



National
Qualifications
2023

2023 History

National 5

Finalised Marking Instructions

© Scottish Qualifications Authority 2023

These marking instructions have been prepared by examination teams for use by SQA appointed markers when marking external course assessments.

The information in this document may be reproduced in support of SQA qualifications only on a non-commercial basis. If it is reproduced, SQA must be clearly acknowledged as the source. If it is to be reproduced for any other purpose, written permission must be obtained from permissions@sqa.org.uk.



General marking principles for National 5 History

Always apply these general principles. Use them in conjunction with the detailed marking instructions, which identify the key features required in candidates' responses.

- (a) Always use positive marking. This means candidates accumulate marks for the demonstration of relevant skills, knowledge and understanding; marks are not deducted for errors or omissions.
- (b) If a candidate response does not seem to be covered by either the principles or detailed marking instructions, and you are uncertain how to assess it, you must seek guidance from your team leader.
- (c) Marks for each candidate response must **always** be assigned in line with these general marking principles and the detailed marking instructions for this assessment.
- (d)
 - (i) For credit to be given, points must relate to the question asked. Where candidates give points of knowledge without specifying the context, these should be rewarded unless it is clear that they do not refer to the context of the question.
For example, Some soldiers on the Western Front suffered from trench foot as they were unable to keep their feet dry. (1 mark for knowledge, even though this does not specify that it relates to the Scottish soldiers)
 - (ii) There are six types of question used in this question paper. Each assesses a particular skill, namely
 - A. Describe . . .
 - B. Explain the reasons why . . .
 - C. To what extent or How important or How successful. . .
 - D. Evaluate the usefulness of Source X as evidence of . . .
 - E. Compare the views of Sources X and Y. . .
 - F. How fully does Source X describe/explain. . .
 - (iii) For each of the question types (in ii above), the following provides an overview of marking principles and an example of their application for each question type.

A Questions that ask candidates to *Describe* . . . (4 marks)

Candidates must make a number of relevant, factual points. The points do not need to be in any particular order. Candidates may provide a number of straightforward points or a smaller number of developed points, or a combination of these.

Up to the total mark allocation of 4 marks for this question:

- **1 mark** should be given for each accurate relevant point
- **a second mark** should be given for any reason that is developed, as in the following example

Question: Describe the Liberal Welfare Reforms introduced between 1906 and 1914.

The Liberals brought in a number of welfare reforms that were aimed at helping the poorest people in society. (1 mark for knowledge) They were particularly trying to help children and the elderly. (a second mark for development)

B Questions that ask candidates to *Explain the reasons why* . . . (6 marks)

Candidates must make a number of points that make the issue plain or clear, for example, by showing connections between factors or causal relationships between events or ideas. These should be key reasons and may include theoretical ideas. There is no need for any evaluation or prioritising of these reasons. Candidates may provide a number of straightforward reasons or a smaller number of developed reasons, or a combination of these.

Up to the **total mark allocation of 6 marks for this question:**

- **1 mark** should be given for each accurate relevant point
- **a second mark** should be given for any reason that is developed, as in the following example

Question: Explain the reasons why the Liberals introduced their social welfare reforms between 1906 and 1914.

The Liberals introduced a variety of reforms in order to help the poorest in society as it had been shown that this group was suffering particular hardships. (1 mark for a reason) Booth had identified that over 35% of Londoners were living in poverty. (a second mark for developing a reason)

C Questions that ask *To what extent* . . . or *How important* . . . or *How successful* . . . (9 marks)

Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which different factors contributed to an event or development, or to its impact. They are required to provide a balanced account of the influence of different factors and come to a reasoned conclusion based on the evidence presented.

Give **1 mark** for each relevant, factual, key points of knowledge used to support factors: up to a **maximum of 5 marks**. If **only one factor is presented, a maximum of 3 marks should be given for relevant points of knowledge**.

Up to **4 marks** should be given for presenting the answer in a structured way, leading to a conclusion which addresses the question, as follows:

- **1 mark** for an introduction. (which places the question in its historical context or outlines relevant factors)
- **1 mark** for the answer being presented in a structured way. (with knowledge being organised in support of different factors)
- **1 mark** for a conclusion with a valid judgement. (or overall summary)
- **1 mark** for a reason in support of the judgement. (a summary cannot be supported)

Question: To what extent was genuine concern for the poor the main reason why the Liberals introduced their welfare reforms between 1906 and 1914?

The Liberals introduced their welfare reforms between 1906 and 1914 for many reasons. One of these was genuine concern for the poorest in society but concerns about both national efficiency and the rise of the Labour Party were also clear motives. **(1 mark for an introduction – factors)**

Some historians think the Liberals passed their welfare reforms to help the poorest people. The National Insurance Acts helped keep workers out of poverty. **(1 mark for knowledge)** The introduction of old age pensions meant that families didn't have the burden of supporting the elderly. **(1 mark for knowledge)**

However, other historians think they were more concerned with fighting off the Labour Party. (1 mark for balance) Cutting the working day for miners was simply a way of buying their support. (1 mark for knowledge) The National Insurance Acts were targeted at working men who might be likely to support the Labour Party if they felt the Liberals didn't listen. (1 mark for knowledge)

Others believe it was about national efficiency. Churchill and Lloyd George argued that Britain needed its people to be fitter to be able to compete. (1 mark for knowledge) They were shocked by the state of the men who volunteered during the Boer War and wanted to solve this problem. (1 mark for knowledge)

Overall, the Liberals were more concerned about helping the poor. (1 mark for a judgement). Most of their reforms were directed at helping the poor and it is clear from their speeches that this was what motivated them most. (1 mark for supporting a judgement)

D Questions that ask candidates to Evaluate the usefulness of a given source as evidence of . . . (5 marks)

Candidates must evaluate the extent to which a source is useful by making separate evaluative comments on aspects such as the author, type of source, purpose, timing, content and omission.

Up to the total mark allocation of 5 marks for this question:

- a maximum of 4 marks can be given for evaluative comments relating to author, type of source, purpose and timing
- a maximum of 2 marks may be given for evaluative comments relating to the content of the source
- a maximum of 2 marks may be given for evaluative comments relating to points of significant omission.

Example response (Evaluate the usefulness of Source A as evidence of the effectiveness of Liberal Welfare Reforms)

Source A is useful as it was written in 1910 which was at the time when the Liberals were introducing their main reforms. (1 mark for timing) It was written by the Prime Minister so it may be less useful as he has a personal interest in making the reforms sound successful. (1 mark for authorship) It says 'these reforms will make the lives of the poor infinitely better' which shows evidence of bias and makes it less useful. (1 mark for content) On the other hand it also says that the National Insurance Act would benefit working men by giving them unemployment benefits which is accurate so makes the source more useful. (1 mark for content) But it is less useful as it fails to mention that women would not really be covered by this Act. (1 mark for omission)

E Questions that ask candidates to Compare the views of two given sources about . . . (4 marks)

Candidates must interpret evidence and make direct comparisons between sources. Candidates are expected to compare content directly on a point-by-point basis.

Up to the total mark allocation of 4 marks for this question:

- A simple comparison will indicate what points they agree or disagree about and should be given 1 mark. A developed comparison will be supported by specific references to each source and should be given 2 marks.

Example response (Compare the views of Sources A and B about the effectiveness of King Charles I as a ruler)

Sources A and B agree that King Charles I was an ineffective ruler. (1 mark for a simple comparison)

Source A agrees with Source B where it says 'the king failed to maintain control of parliament' and Source B says 'King Charles provoked his own people to rebel'. (a second mark for developing a comparison)

The sources disagree about how far Charles I created his own problems. (1 mark for a simple comparison)

The sources disagree about how much Charles I's problems were his own making, where Source A thinks Charles was a disaster as king, while Source B feels he was generally not bad but made some important mistakes. (2 marks for a developed comparison)

F Questions that ask *How fully does a given source explain/describe . . .* (6 marks)

Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which the source provides a full description/explanation of a given event or development.

Up to the total mark allocation of 6 marks for this question:

- candidates should be given up to **3 marks** for their interpretation of points from the source that support their judgement
- candidates should be given up to **4 marks** for their identification of points of significant omission, based on their own knowledge, that support their judgement
- **a maximum of 2 marks** may be given for answers in which no judgement has been made or which refer only to the source.

Example response (*How fully does Source B explain the reasons why the Liberals introduced their reforms*)

Source B explains the reasons why the Liberals introduced their reforms fairly well (evidence of judgement) as it mentions their growing fear of the Labour party. (1 mark, point from source). It mentions specifically the Welsh MPs such as Lloyd George who might lose their seats. (1 mark, point from source) It also deals with the raising of working class expectations which the new Labour Party might bring. (1 mark, point from source) However, it fails to mention (evidence of judgement) their genuine concern for the masses which motivated many MPs. (1 mark, significant omission) The poor state of health among volunteers for the Boer War had shocked many of them into demanding changes. (1 mark, significant omission) Others, such as Churchill, felt that poverty was holding back Britain's competitiveness as a nation and must be changed. (1 mark, significant omission)

Example response (*How fully does source A describe how the Liberal reforms 1906-14 led to improvements in the lives of the young and the old?*):

Source A describes how the Liberal reforms led to improvements in the lives of the young and old to a certain extent (evidence of a judgment) as it mentions that the Old Age Pension Act helped to keep the old out of poverty (1 mark, point from the source). It also mentions that children in schools were given free school meals to help them focus on schoolwork. (1 mark, point from the source). However, the source doesn't mention (evidence of judgment) that medical inspections in schools were also introduced to improve the lives of the young (1 mark, significant omission). The source also doesn't mention that the Children's Charter helped keep children out of the workhouses (1 mark, significant omission).

Marking instructions for each question

Section 1 – Scottish Contexts

PART A – The Wars of Independence, 1286–1328

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
1.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 4 marks. They may take different perspectives on the events and may describe a variety of different aspects of the events.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of relevant, factual points. These should be key points. These do not have to be in any particular order.</p> <p>1 mark should be awarded for each accurate relevant key point of knowledge. A second mark should be awarded for each point that is developed, up to a maximum of 4 marks.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing four straightforward points, by making two developed points (or any combination of these).</p>	4	<p>Possible points of knowledge may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Alexander III died without a male heir 2. his granddaughter Margaret, Maid of Norway, was very young when Alexander died 3. the proposed marriage between Margaret and Edward's son gave Edward I the opportunity to interfere in Scottish affairs 4. the death of Margaret left Scotland without a clear heir 5. rivalry between claimants to the throne meant there was a prospect of civil war 6. Edward I brought an army with him to Norham to intimidate the Scots 7. Edward I demanded the nobles recognise him as overlord of Scotland at Norham 8. any other valid point of knowledge.

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question	
2.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 9 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which different factors contributed to an event or development, or its impact. They are required to provide a balanced account of the influence of different factors and come to a reasoned conclusion based on the evidence presented.</p> <p>Up to 5 marks can be awarded for relevant, factual, key points of knowledge used to support factors, with 1 mark given for each point. If only one factor is presented, a maximum of 3 marks should be awarded for relevant points of knowledge. A further 4 marks can be awarded for providing the answer in a structured way and coming to a reasoned conclusion.</p> <p>Up to 4 marks should be given for presenting the answer in a structured way, leading to a conclusion which addresses the question, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 mark for an introduction (which places the question in its historical context or outlines relevant factors) • 1 mark for the answer being presented in a structured way (with knowledge being organised in support of different factors) • 1 mark for a conclusion with a valid judgement (or overall summary) • 1 mark for a reason in support of the judgement (a summary cannot be supported). 	9	Possible factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:
			Edward I's treatment of Balliol	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Edward I made King John Balliol pay homage to him in 1292, showing that Edward I was really in charge of Scotland 2. Balliol was forced to attend Edward I's court like a vassal
			The Ragman Roll	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Scottish nobles swore a personal oath to Edward I, adding their seals to the Ragman Roll. This meant that they were accepting Edward I as their overlord 4. the signatories of the Ragman Roll were the important nobles and church leaders in Scotland
			Edward I's interference in Scotland's affairs	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Edward I appointed an English noble as Scottish Chancellor 6. Edward I declared that he would hear legal complaints and court hearings from Scottish nobles, undermining Balliol's authority

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
					<p>Edward I's invasion of Scotland</p> <p>7. Edward I ransacked the Scottish town of Berwick, for example, killing 10,000 of the population</p> <p>8. the Scottish Army was defeated at Dunbar</p> <p>9. Edward I had captured the majority of important Scottish castles, as far north as Elgin</p>
					<p>The Scottish nobles' relations with Balliol</p> <p>10. the nobles undermined Balliol by creating 12 Guardians of the Realm</p> <p>11. the Bruce's were hostile to Balliol and his rule in Scotland and sided with Edward</p>
					<p>Edward I's capture of Scottish regalia</p> <p>12. Edward I took important Scottish symbols of kingship to London, symbolising Balliol's loss of authority for example, the Stone of Destiny</p>
					<p>Other factors</p> <p>13. any other valid point.</p>

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question								
3.		<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 4 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must interpret the evidence and make direct comparisons between sources. Candidates are expected to compare content directly on a point-by-point basis. They may compare the details in the sources and/or compare the viewpoints overall.</p> <p>A simple comparison will indicate what points of detail or viewpoint the sources agree or disagree on and should be awarded 1 mark. A developed comparison of the points of detail or overall viewpoint should be awarded a second mark.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by making four simple comparisons, two developed comparisons (or by any combination of these).</p>	4	<p>Possible points of comparison may include:</p> <p>Overall - the sources agree about the Scottish response to the Anglo- French war.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Source A</th> <th>Source B</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>However, the Scottish nobles argued that Edward I had no right to ask Scottish people to fight for him.</td> <td>Scottish nobles were also angered by Edward's demand that they fight with England in his war against France.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>The Scots did not want to get involved because they wanted to prioritise their relationship with France.</td> <td>'The Scots preferred to develop closer links with France by signing a treaty.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Scotland had strong economic ties with France and the Scots did not want to fight their trading partner.</td> <td>The Scots did not want to fight in a war against a country with whom they had strong economic links.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Source A	Source B	However, the Scottish nobles argued that Edward I had no right to ask Scottish people to fight for him.	Scottish nobles were also angered by Edward's demand that they fight with England in his war against France.	The Scots did not want to get involved because they wanted to prioritise their relationship with France.	'The Scots preferred to develop closer links with France by signing a treaty.	Scotland had strong economic ties with France and the Scots did not want to fight their trading partner.	The Scots did not want to fight in a war against a country with whom they had strong economic links.
Source A	Source B											
However, the Scottish nobles argued that Edward I had no right to ask Scottish people to fight for him.	Scottish nobles were also angered by Edward's demand that they fight with England in his war against France.											
The Scots did not want to get involved because they wanted to prioritise their relationship with France.	'The Scots preferred to develop closer links with France by signing a treaty.											
Scotland had strong economic ties with France and the Scots did not want to fight their trading partner.	The Scots did not want to fight in a war against a country with whom they had strong economic links.											

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
4.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of points that make the issue plain or clear, for example by showing connections between factors or causal relationships between events or ideas. These should be key reasons but there is no need for any evaluation or prioritising of these reasons.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each accurate, relevant reason, and a second mark should be awarded for reasons that are developed.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing six straightforward reasons, three developed reasons (or any combination of these).</p>	6	<p>Possible reasons may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. William Wallace's forces were heavily outnumbered by the English army 2. Andrew Murray had died after Stirling Bridge, depriving the Scots of his military experience at Falkirk 3. the English army were led by Edward I who was a strong military leader 4. the English army had more professional soldiers than the Scottish army 5. it was difficult for the Scottish schiltrons to move forward and attack the English 6. the Scottish cavalry fled the battlefield 7. the Scottish schiltrons were vulnerable to attack without the protection of cavalry or archers 8. English longbowmen were able to weaken the schiltrons from a distance 9. the English cavalry were able to charge at the schiltrons and break them up 10. any other valid reason.

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question	
5.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which the source provides a full description of a given event or development.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each valid point selected from the source or each valid point of significant omission provided.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 3 marks for their interpretation of points from the source which support their judgement.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 4 marks for their identification of points of significant omission, based on their own knowledge, that support their judgement.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for answers in which no judgement has been made or which refer only to the source.</p>	6	<p>Point identified in the source</p>	<p>Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)</p>
			1. The battle started with Edward II sending two separate scouting parties ahead of his main force.	Edward II sent advance forces to scout out Bannockburn.
			2. Despite this, the English army still lacked proper organisation.	The English army was disorganised.
			3. The English cavalry did not have enough space to charge at the Scots successfully.	The English cavalry did not have enough room to charge the Scots.
			4. Also, the English archers could not find an effective position from which to attack the Scots.	English archers were ineffective.
			<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Edward II's poor military leadership created confusion in the English army 6. Henry de Bohun, an English knight, charged at Bruce directly but was killed by Bruce, with a blow of his axe 7. on the morning of the battle the English saw the Scots and started to advance quickly 8. Bruce's well-trained spearmen pushed the English back 9. the English mistook the Sma' Folk on Coxet Hill as another Scottish force 10. the Scottish army advanced in three separate 'schiltron' formations 11. any other valid point of significant omission. 	

Section 1 – Scottish Contexts

PART B – Mary Queen of Scots, and the Reformation, 1542–1587

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
6.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 4 marks. They may take different perspectives on the events and may describe a variety of different aspects of the events.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of relevant, factual points. These should be key points. These do not have to be in any particular order.</p> <p>1 mark should be awarded for each accurate relevant key point of knowledge. A second mark should be awarded for each point that is developed, up to a maximum of 4 marks.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing four straightforward points, by making two developed points (or any combination of these).</p>	4	<p>Possible points of knowledge may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. people would receive blessings of the sacraments from the Church 2. the Church would pardon sins in exchange for land and money 3. the Church rented out land to farmers 4. the Church collected taxes from the people 5. the Church would take care of the sick 6. clergy would educate young boys 7. any other valid point of knowledge.

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question	
7.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 9 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which different factors contributed to an event or development, or its impact. They are required to provide a balanced account of the influence of different factors and come to a reasoned conclusion based on the evidence presented.</p> <p>Up to 5 marks can be awarded for relevant, factual, key points of knowledge used to support factors, with 1 mark given for each point. If only one factor is presented, a maximum of 3 marks should be awarded for relevant points of knowledge.</p> <p>A further 4 marks can be awarded for providing the answer in a structured way and coming to a reasoned conclusion.</p> <p>Up to 4 marks should be given for presenting the answer in a structured way, leading to a conclusion which addresses the question, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 mark for an introduction (which places the question in its historical context or outlines relevant factors) • 1 mark for the answer being presented in a structured way (with knowledge being organised in support of different factors) • 1 mark for a conclusion with a valid judgement (or overall summary) • 1 mark for a reason in support of the judgement (a summary cannot be supported). 	9	Possible factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:
			Andrew Melville	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Melville was appointed to influential position of Principal of Glasgow University 2. Melville was hostile to Royal interference in church affairs 3. Second Book of Discipline set out blueprint for Protestant faith 4. Creation of presbyteries meant the Kirk had control over clergymen 5. Presbyteries meant the Kirk had control over discipline so influenced ordinary people
			Regencies of Moray and Morton	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Moray passed laws of the Reformation Parliament which legitimised the Protestant faith 7. Moray took action against Catholic Priests which gained Protestant support 8. Morton forced ministers and councillors to declare on oath of loyalty to the King and Kirk

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question						
					<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td>9. Morton appointed Bishops to strengthen the hierarchy of the Protestant faith</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mary's loss of support</td> <td> 10. abdication of Mary left the Catholic church without a leader in Scotland 11. rumours of her involvement in Ridolfi plot weakened her position and the position of Catholicism 12. loss of Edinburgh castle as last Catholic stronghold in Scotland </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other factors</td> <td>13. any other valid point.</td> </tr> </table>		9. Morton appointed Bishops to strengthen the hierarchy of the Protestant faith	Mary's loss of support	10. abdication of Mary left the Catholic church without a leader in Scotland 11. rumours of her involvement in Ridolfi plot weakened her position and the position of Catholicism 12. loss of Edinburgh castle as last Catholic stronghold in Scotland	Other factors	13. any other valid point.
	9. Morton appointed Bishops to strengthen the hierarchy of the Protestant faith										
Mary's loss of support	10. abdication of Mary left the Catholic church without a leader in Scotland 11. rumours of her involvement in Ridolfi plot weakened her position and the position of Catholicism 12. loss of Edinburgh castle as last Catholic stronghold in Scotland										
Other factors	13. any other valid point.										

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question								
8.		<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 4 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must interpret the evidence and make direct comparisons between sources. Candidates are expected to compare content directly on a point-by-point basis. They may compare the details in the sources and/or compare the viewpoints overall.</p> <p>A simple comparison will indicate what points of detail or viewpoint the sources agree or disagree on and should be awarded 1 mark. A developed comparison of the points of detail or overall viewpoint should be awarded a second mark.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by making four simple comparisons, two developed comparisons (or by any combination of these).</p>	4	<p>Possible points of comparison may include:</p> <p>Overall – the sources agree about the terms of the Treaty of Edinburgh.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Source A</th> <th>Source B</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Under the terms of the Treaty, the French forces would leave Scotland.</td> <td>Therefore, the removal of the French soldiers from Scotland was written into the terms of the Treaty.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Elizabeth I was to be recognised as the rightful Queen of England.</td> <td>The Treaty stated that Mary would acknowledge Elizabeth as the true Queen of England.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mary and her husband Francois would abandon all claims to the English throne.</td> <td>She strongly believed in her right to the English throne but the Treaty would force her to give up her claim.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Source A	Source B	Under the terms of the Treaty, the French forces would leave Scotland.	Therefore, the removal of the French soldiers from Scotland was written into the terms of the Treaty.	Elizabeth I was to be recognised as the rightful Queen of England.	The Treaty stated that Mary would acknowledge Elizabeth as the true Queen of England.	Mary and her husband Francois would abandon all claims to the English throne.	She strongly believed in her right to the English throne but the Treaty would force her to give up her claim.
Source A	Source B											
Under the terms of the Treaty, the French forces would leave Scotland.	Therefore, the removal of the French soldiers from Scotland was written into the terms of the Treaty.											
Elizabeth I was to be recognised as the rightful Queen of England.	The Treaty stated that Mary would acknowledge Elizabeth as the true Queen of England.											
Mary and her husband Francois would abandon all claims to the English throne.	She strongly believed in her right to the English throne but the Treaty would force her to give up her claim.											

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
9.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of points that make the issue plain or clear, for example by showing connections between factors or causal relationships between events or ideas. These should be key reasons but there is no need for any evaluation or prioritising of these reasons.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each accurate, relevant reason, and a second mark should be awarded for reasons that are developed.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing six straightforward reasons, three developed reasons (or any combination of these).</p>	6	<p>Possible reasons may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. many nobles were wary of Mary upon her return from France as they thought she would replace them with Frenchmen 2. nobles resented taking orders from a female monarch 3. Mary allowed the development of the Reformation, which upset Catholics 4. Protestants were upset by Mary's appointment of James Stewart as her chief adviser as he was only a moderate reformer 5. Catholics were upset because Mary appointed only four Catholic advisers 6. Darnley's behaviour reflected badly on Mary, for example, drinking and infidelity 7. Mary was suspected of being involved in Darnley's murder which undermined her position 8. Mary's marriage to Bothwell was criticised and lost Mary support because he was a suspect in Darnley's murder 9. the Protestant church was suspicious that Mary would want to return Scotland to a Catholic country 10. John Knox disliked Mary and her attitude to the Protestant church and encouraged opposition to her 11. Mary was undermined by Elizabeth's encouragement of Scottish nobles to rebel against her 12. any other valid reason.

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question											
10.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which the source provides a full description of a given event or development.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each valid point selected from the source or each valid point of significant omission provided.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 3 marks for their interpretation of points from the source which support their judgement.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 4 marks for their identification of points of significant omission, based on their own knowledge, that support their judgement.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for answers in which no judgement has been made or which refer only to the source.</p>	6	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Point identified in the source</th> <th>Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1. She was taken into protective custody at Carlisle Castle in May 1568 where she stayed for a few months.</td> <td>Mary was moved to Carlisle Castle for a period of time.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. While there she was permitted to go on daily walks in front of the castle.</td> <td>Mary was allowed out within the castle grounds.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. When Mary moved to Bolton Castle her staff totalled 50 servants including a secretary, a doctor and two cooks.</td> <td>Mary was allowed a large household.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4. Desperate to escape her imprisonment, Mary became involved in the Babington Plot, which made Elizabeth furious.</td> <td>Mary plotted to get free.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Casket letters attributed to Mary, were used against her 6. Mary was moved frequently 7. Mary was closely guarded throughout her imprisonment 8. Mary was spied upon by her jailors 		Point identified in the source	Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)	1. She was taken into protective custody at Carlisle Castle in May 1568 where she stayed for a few months.	Mary was moved to Carlisle Castle for a period of time.	2. While there she was permitted to go on daily walks in front of the castle.	Mary was allowed out within the castle grounds.	3. When Mary moved to Bolton Castle her staff totalled 50 servants including a secretary, a doctor and two cooks.	Mary was allowed a large household.	4. Desperate to escape her imprisonment, Mary became involved in the Babington Plot, which made Elizabeth furious.	Mary plotted to get free.
Point identified in the source	Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)													
1. She was taken into protective custody at Carlisle Castle in May 1568 where she stayed for a few months.	Mary was moved to Carlisle Castle for a period of time.													
2. While there she was permitted to go on daily walks in front of the castle.	Mary was allowed out within the castle grounds.													
3. When Mary moved to Bolton Castle her staff totalled 50 servants including a secretary, a doctor and two cooks.	Mary was allowed a large household.													
4. Desperate to escape her imprisonment, Mary became involved in the Babington Plot, which made Elizabeth furious.	Mary plotted to get free.													

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
					9. Mary was linked to several conspiracies, for example, the Ridolfi plot 10. Mary's imprisonment ended with her execution 11. any other valid point of significant omission.

Section 1 – Scottish Contexts

PART C – The Treaty of Union, 1689–1715

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
11.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 4 marks. They may take different perspectives on the events and may describe a variety of different aspects of the events.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of relevant, factual points. These should be key points. These do not have to be in any particular order.</p> <p>1 mark should be awarded for each accurate relevant key point of knowledge. A second mark should be awarded for each point that is developed, up to a maximum of 4 marks.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing four straightforward points, by making two developed points (or any combination of these).</p>	4	<p>Possible points of knowledge may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the Convention of Estates stated that Scots could act independently of the monarch 2. the Claim of Right declared that James had lost the throne 3. the Scottish Act of Settlement secured the Presbyterian Church in Scotland 4. Scottish Jacobite MPs openly opposed the new monarchy in the Scottish Parliament 5. Government troops killed members of the MacDonald clan in the Glencoe Massacre 6. The Worcester incident increased tension 7. failure of the Darien Scheme was blamed on lack of English support 8. any other valid point of knowledge.

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question													
12.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 9 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which different factors contributed to an event or development, or its impact. They are required to provide a balanced account of the influence of different factors and come to a reasoned conclusion based on the evidence presented.</p> <p>Up to 5 marks can be awarded for relevant, factual, key points of knowledge used to support factors, with 1 mark given for each point. If only one factor is presented, a maximum of 3 marks should be awarded for relevant points of knowledge.</p> <p>A further 4 marks can be awarded for providing the answer in a structured way and coming to a reasoned conclusion.</p> <p>Up to 4 marks should be given for presenting the answer in a structured way, leading to a conclusion which addresses the question, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 mark for an introduction (which places the question in its historical context or outlines relevant factors) • 1 mark for the answer being presented in a structured way (with knowledge being organised in support of different factors) • 1 mark for a conclusion with a valid judgement (or overall summary) • 1 mark for a reason in support of the judgement (a summary cannot be supported). 	9	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Religious concerns</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Presbyterians opposed Union as they feared bishops returning to control the Church of Scotland 2. Episcopalians opposed Union as they feared it would lead to Presbyterian control 3. Catholics opposed Union as Catholics were barred from becoming the monarch </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Economic concerns</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. feared Union could lead to increased taxes in Scotland 5. Union would give England control of Scottish trade 6. English manufacturers could produce goods more cheaply </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Political concerns</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. a British Parliament would be dominated by England </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cultural concerns</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Union could be a danger to Scottish legal and educational traditions 9. Union could lead to an end to Scotland's identity as an independent nation </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other factors</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 10. any other valid point. </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	Religious concerns	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Presbyterians opposed Union as they feared bishops returning to control the Church of Scotland 2. Episcopalians opposed Union as they feared it would lead to Presbyterian control 3. Catholics opposed Union as Catholics were barred from becoming the monarch 	Economic concerns	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. feared Union could lead to increased taxes in Scotland 5. Union would give England control of Scottish trade 6. English manufacturers could produce goods more cheaply 	Political concerns	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. a British Parliament would be dominated by England 	Cultural concerns	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Union could be a danger to Scottish legal and educational traditions 9. Union could lead to an end to Scotland's identity as an independent nation 	Other factors	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 10. any other valid point. 	
Possible factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:															
Religious concerns	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Presbyterians opposed Union as they feared bishops returning to control the Church of Scotland 2. Episcopalians opposed Union as they feared it would lead to Presbyterian control 3. Catholics opposed Union as Catholics were barred from becoming the monarch 															
Economic concerns	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. feared Union could lead to increased taxes in Scotland 5. Union would give England control of Scottish trade 6. English manufacturers could produce goods more cheaply 															
Political concerns	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. a British Parliament would be dominated by England 															
Cultural concerns	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Union could be a danger to Scottish legal and educational traditions 9. Union could lead to an end to Scotland's identity as an independent nation 															
Other factors	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 10. any other valid point. 															

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question								
13.		<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 4 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must interpret the evidence and make direct comparisons between sources. Candidates are expected to compare content directly on a point-by-point basis. They may compare the details in the sources and/or compare the viewpoints overall.</p> <p>A simple comparison will indicate what points of detail or viewpoint the sources agree or disagree on and should be awarded 1 mark. A developed comparison of the points of detail or overall viewpoint should be awarded a second mark.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by making four simple comparisons, two developed comparisons (or by any combination of these).</p>	4	<p>Possible points of comparison may include:</p> <p>Overall – the sources agree about the reasons why some Scots supported Union with England.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Source A</th> <th>Source B</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Many Scots saw a full Union as the only way for the Scottish economy to improve as it was believed it would reduce poverty.</td> <td>It was argued that Union might help the Scottish economy recover and improve living standards.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>The Treaty of Union would grant Scotland free trade with all English colonies abroad, including America.</td> <td>If Scotland and England were one country, then Scottish merchants would gain access to English colonies and markets.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Therefore, landowners viewed Union as the only option to increase investment in agricultural developments.</td> <td>The economic strength created by Union would lead landowners and farmers to invest in land improvements in their estates.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Source A	Source B	Many Scots saw a full Union as the only way for the Scottish economy to improve as it was believed it would reduce poverty.	It was argued that Union might help the Scottish economy recover and improve living standards.	The Treaty of Union would grant Scotland free trade with all English colonies abroad, including America.	If Scotland and England were one country, then Scottish merchants would gain access to English colonies and markets.	Therefore, landowners viewed Union as the only option to increase investment in agricultural developments.	The economic strength created by Union would lead landowners and farmers to invest in land improvements in their estates.
Source A	Source B											
Many Scots saw a full Union as the only way for the Scottish economy to improve as it was believed it would reduce poverty.	It was argued that Union might help the Scottish economy recover and improve living standards.											
The Treaty of Union would grant Scotland free trade with all English colonies abroad, including America.	If Scotland and England were one country, then Scottish merchants would gain access to English colonies and markets.											
Therefore, landowners viewed Union as the only option to increase investment in agricultural developments.	The economic strength created by Union would lead landowners and farmers to invest in land improvements in their estates.											

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
14.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of points that make the issue plain or clear, for example by showing connections between factors or causal relationships between events or ideas. These should be key reasons but there is no need for any evaluation or prioritising of these reasons.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each accurate, relevant reason, and a second mark should be awarded for reasons that are developed.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing six straightforward reasons, three developed reasons (or any combination of these).</p>	6	<p>Possible reasons may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the Equivalent encouraged many to vote in favour of Union with England 2. the Squadrone Volante voted for Union because they would control who received money from the Equivalent 3. some MPs received a share of money from the English Government 4. the English court offered pensions and government jobs 5. fear of an English military invasion if Union was rejected 6. the threat of the Aliens Act being reintroduced which would have ruined trade with England 7. Presbyterian politicians voted for the treaty to secure the Kirk's position 8. there were divisions amongst the opponents of Union in Parliament 9. the opposition was led by Hamilton who made many mistakes 10. any other valid reason.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question	
15.		<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which the source provides a full description of a given event or development.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each valid point selected from the source or each valid point of significant omission provided.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 3 marks for their interpretation of points from the source which support their judgement.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 4 marks for their identification of points of significant omission, based on their own knowledge, that support their judgement.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for answers in which no judgement has been made or which refer only to the source.</p>	6		
				Point identified in the source	Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)
				1. The Union gave Scotland free access to the large English domestic and colonial markets opening new trade links.	Scots had access to new trading opportunities.
				2. Scottish merchants were presented with a chance for personal advancement through positions in the Hudson Bay and East India Company.	Scots were able to gain employment.
				3. Scots had opportunities to buy land in the Caribbean, making money from the production of sugar cane.	Scots made money by investing in the Empire.
				4. Highland chiefs benefited through the black cattle trade which was in demand to feed the growing populations in towns.	Scotland benefited from increased trade with England.

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
			<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. the Salt Tax had a negative impact on Scottish fishing 6. increased tax on linen 7. English farming techniques were copied in Scotland which increased the amount of crops 8. the number of Scottish merchants involved in the tobacco trade increased 9. many Scots became more involved with smuggling 10. industries in towns developed due to increased trade 11. any other valid point of significant omission.

Section 1 – Scottish Contexts

PART D – Migration and Empire, 1830–1939

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
16.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 4 marks. They may take different perspectives on the events and may describe a variety of different aspects of the events.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of relevant, factual points. These should be key points. These do not have to be in any particular order.</p> <p>1 mark should be awarded for each accurate relevant key point of knowledge. A second mark should be awarded for each point that is developed, up to a maximum of 4 marks.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing four straightforward points, by making two developed points (or any combination of these).</p>	4	<p>Possible points of knowledge may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. many Irish moved around Scotland in search of employment, for example, agriculture, navvies 2. Irish immigrants settled in towns and cities where there was employment in industry 3. Catholic Irish tended to settle in poorer areas 4. Irish tended to settle near to skilled industries, for example, shipbuilding, iron industry 5. large numbers of Jewish immigrants arrived in Scotland in the later nineteenth century 6. most Jewish immigrants settled in Glasgow 7. Lithuanians settled near to jobs in the coal mining and iron industry 8. Italians settling in Scotland often stayed for short time to earn money before returning home. 9. any other valid point of knowledge.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question						
17.		<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 9 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which different factors contributed to an event or development, or its impact. They are required to provide a balanced account of the influence of different factors and come to a reasoned conclusion based on the evidence presented.</p> <p>Up to 5 marks can be awarded for relevant, factual, key points of knowledge used to support factors, with 1 mark given for each point. If only one factor is presented, a maximum of 3 marks should be awarded for relevant points of knowledge.</p> <p>A further 4 marks can be awarded for providing the answer in a structured way and coming to a reasoned conclusion.</p> <p>Up to 4 marks should be given for presenting the answer in a structured way, leading to a conclusion which addresses the question, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 mark for an introduction (which places the question in its historical context or outlines relevant factors) • 1 mark for the answer being presented in a structured way (with knowledge being organised in support of different factors) • 1 mark for a conclusion with a valid judgement (or overall summary) • 1 mark for a reason in support of the judgement (a summary cannot be supported). 	9	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Italians</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Italians brought new jobs by setting up cafes, restaurants, ice cream shops and fish and chip shops, for example, 'Nardini's' in Largs and Glasgow, 'Valvona and Crolla' in Edinburgh 2. Italians contributed to hairdressing, setting up barber and hairdressing businesses </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Irish</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. some Irish had skills in weaving and spinning and this was useful in factories 4. some Northern Irish had experience in shipbuilding and helped this industry grow 5. Irish navvies helped the growth of the railway industry as well as roads, canals, docks and harbours </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	Italians	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Italians brought new jobs by setting up cafes, restaurants, ice cream shops and fish and chip shops, for example, 'Nardini's' in Largs and Glasgow, 'Valvona and Crolla' in Edinburgh 2. Italians contributed to hairdressing, setting up barber and hairdressing businesses 	Irish	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. some Irish had skills in weaving and spinning and this was useful in factories 4. some Northern Irish had experience in shipbuilding and helped this industry grow 5. Irish navvies helped the growth of the railway industry as well as roads, canals, docks and harbours
Possible factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:									
Italians	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Italians brought new jobs by setting up cafes, restaurants, ice cream shops and fish and chip shops, for example, 'Nardini's' in Largs and Glasgow, 'Valvona and Crolla' in Edinburgh 2. Italians contributed to hairdressing, setting up barber and hairdressing businesses 									
Irish	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. some Irish had skills in weaving and spinning and this was useful in factories 4. some Northern Irish had experience in shipbuilding and helped this industry grow 5. Irish navvies helped the growth of the railway industry as well as roads, canals, docks and harbours 									

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question						
					<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Lithuanians</td> <td> 6. many Lithuanians worked in coal mines, contributing to the industrial revolution 7. positive impact on the growing iron and steel industries in Lanarkshire and Ayrshire </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Jewish people</td> <td> 8. Jewish people created businesses, for example, jewellery, furniture and hats 9. many Jewish people contributed to the economy in the production of clothing 10. some Jewish people helped create and contribute to the growth of the tobacco industry in Scotland </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other factors</td> <td>11. any other valid point.</td> </tr> </table>	Lithuanians	6. many Lithuanians worked in coal mines, contributing to the industrial revolution 7. positive impact on the growing iron and steel industries in Lanarkshire and Ayrshire	Jewish people	8. Jewish people created businesses, for example, jewellery, furniture and hats 9. many Jewish people contributed to the economy in the production of clothing 10. some Jewish people helped create and contribute to the growth of the tobacco industry in Scotland	Other factors	11. any other valid point.
Lithuanians	6. many Lithuanians worked in coal mines, contributing to the industrial revolution 7. positive impact on the growing iron and steel industries in Lanarkshire and Ayrshire										
Jewish people	8. Jewish people created businesses, for example, jewellery, furniture and hats 9. many Jewish people contributed to the economy in the production of clothing 10. some Jewish people helped create and contribute to the growth of the tobacco industry in Scotland										
Other factors	11. any other valid point.										

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question								
18.		<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 4 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must interpret the evidence and make direct comparisons between sources. Candidates are expected to compare content directly on a point-by-point basis. They may compare the details in the sources and/or compare the viewpoints overall.</p> <p>A simple comparison will indicate what points of detail or viewpoint the sources agree or disagree on and should be awarded 1 mark. A developed comparison of the points of detail or overall viewpoint should be awarded a second mark.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by making four simple comparisons, two developed comparisons (or by any combination of these).</p>	4	<p>Possible points of comparison may include:</p> <p>Overall – both sources agree about the living conditions for Irish immigrants in Scotland.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Source A</th> <th>Source B</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Irish immigrants often lived in overcrowded tenement slums with up to 12 people living in a single room.</td> <td>Irish families sometimes lived in cramped buildings in single rooms of 12 people.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>The water was often unclean, which led to diseases such as cholera and typhus.</td> <td>Cholera was a problem due to the sewage and refuse in the water.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>The tenements usually had shared toilets with water pumps in common courtyards.</td> <td>It was not uncommon for the families to share facilities such as toilets and water pumps.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Source A	Source B	Irish immigrants often lived in overcrowded tenement slums with up to 12 people living in a single room.	Irish families sometimes lived in cramped buildings in single rooms of 12 people.	The water was often unclean, which led to diseases such as cholera and typhus.	Cholera was a problem due to the sewage and refuse in the water.	The tenements usually had shared toilets with water pumps in common courtyards.	It was not uncommon for the families to share facilities such as toilets and water pumps.
Source A	Source B											
Irish immigrants often lived in overcrowded tenement slums with up to 12 people living in a single room.	Irish families sometimes lived in cramped buildings in single rooms of 12 people.											
The water was often unclean, which led to diseases such as cholera and typhus.	Cholera was a problem due to the sewage and refuse in the water.											
The tenements usually had shared toilets with water pumps in common courtyards.	It was not uncommon for the families to share facilities such as toilets and water pumps.											

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
19.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of points that make the issue plain or clear, for example by showing connections between factors or causal relationships between events or ideas. These should be key reasons but there is no need for any evaluation or prioritising of these reasons.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each accurate, relevant reason, and a second mark should be awarded for reasons that are developed.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing six straightforward reasons, three developed reasons (or any combination of these).</p>	6	<p>Possible reasons may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. charities and emigration societies helped emigration, for example, YMCA 2. the Empire Settlement Act provided funds for those who wanted to emigrate 3. some landowners provided money for emigration, for example, Harris 4. poverty forced Scots to look for employment opportunities abroad 5. the Highland Clearances forced crofters off their land to make way for sheep and deer 6. new farming methods and increased technology meant fewer people were needed for farm work 7. cheap land was offered in North America 8. cattle and sheep farming in Australia and New Zealand attracted many 9. skilled workers were needed to help develop new settlements abroad 10. higher wages and improved living conditions attracted Scots abroad 11. family and friends who had emigrated sent letters back encouraging Scots to move 12. newspapers ran adverts and published letters from successful emigrants 13. any other valid reason.

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question											
20.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which the source provides a full description of a given event or development.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each valid point selected from the source or each valid point of significant omission provided.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 3 marks for their interpretation of points from the source which support their judgement.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 4 marks for their identification of points of significant omission, based on their own knowledge, that support their judgement.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for answers in which no judgement has been made or which refer only to the source.</p>	6	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Point identified in the source</th> <th>Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1. The Scottish woman, Learmonth Dalrymple, helped to create the first girls' school in New Zealand.</td> <td>The first girls' school in New Zealand was created with the help of a Scottish woman.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. Scots also helped shape the curriculum of New Zealand's first university in Otago.</td> <td>The curriculum at New Zealand's first university was influenced by Scots.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. In terms of politics, the Scot Peter Fraser helped to set up the New Zealand Labour Party in 1916.</td> <td>Scots were important in setting up new political parties such as the Labour Party.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4. Around the same time, Andrew Fisher became three times Prime Minister of Australia.</td> <td>A Scot was an important politician in Australia.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Scots developed sheep farming in New Zealand, for example, Donald Reid 6. Scots developed the steel industry in the USA, for example, Andrew Carnegie 7. Scots founded and developed the brewing industry in Australia, for example, Robert McCracken 		Point identified in the source	Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)	1. The Scottish woman, Learmonth Dalrymple, helped to create the first girls' school in New Zealand.	The first girls' school in New Zealand was created with the help of a Scottish woman.	2. Scots also helped shape the curriculum of New Zealand's first university in Otago.	The curriculum at New Zealand's first university was influenced by Scots.	3. In terms of politics, the Scot Peter Fraser helped to set up the New Zealand Labour Party in 1916.	Scots were important in setting up new political parties such as the Labour Party.	4. Around the same time, Andrew Fisher became three times Prime Minister of Australia.	A Scot was an important politician in Australia.
Point identified in the source	Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)													
1. The Scottish woman, Learmonth Dalrymple, helped to create the first girls' school in New Zealand.	The first girls' school in New Zealand was created with the help of a Scottish woman.													
2. Scots also helped shape the curriculum of New Zealand's first university in Otago.	The curriculum at New Zealand's first university was influenced by Scots.													
3. In terms of politics, the Scot Peter Fraser helped to set up the New Zealand Labour Party in 1916.	Scots were important in setting up new political parties such as the Labour Party.													
4. Around the same time, Andrew Fisher became three times Prime Minister of Australia.	A Scot was an important politician in Australia.													

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Scots created and developed railway networks in India and Canada, for example, James Dalhousie in India, Lord Mount Stephen, Sandford Fleming in Canada 9. Scots attacked and killed local Aboriginal people in Australia, for example, Angus McMillan and the Warrigal massacre 10. Scots fought the Maoris in New Zealand 11. any other valid point of significant omission.

Section 1 – Scottish Contexts

PART E – The Era of the Great War, 1900–1928

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
21.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 4 marks. They may take different perspectives on the events and may describe a variety of different aspects of the events.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of relevant, factual points. These should be key points. These do not have to be in any particular order.</p> <p>1 mark should be awarded for each accurate relevant key point of knowledge. A second mark should be awarded for each point that is developed, up to a maximum of 4 marks.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing four straightforward points, by making two developed points (or any combination of these).</p>	4	<p>Possible points of knowledge may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. gas was first used to cause panic among opposing troops 2. wind was used to carry the gas across no man's land 3. gas was first used in 1915 4. from 1916 poison gas shells were developed which were more efficient 5. gas damaged the lungs of soldiers 6. mustard gas caused burns to exposed skin 7. wind often changed direction and the gas blew back on the soldiers, for example, at the Battle of Loos 8. gas masks nullified threat of poison gas 9. any other valid point of knowledge.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question						
22.		<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 9 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which different factors contributed to an event or development, or its impact. They are required to provide a balanced account of the influence of different factors and come to a reasoned conclusion based on the evidence presented.</p> <p>Up to 5 marks can be awarded for relevant, factual, key points of knowledge used to support factors, with 1 mark given for each point. If only one factor is presented, a maximum of 3 marks should be awarded for relevant points of knowledge.</p> <p>A further 4 marks can be awarded for providing the answer in a structured way and coming to a reasoned conclusion.</p> <p>Up to 4 marks should be given for presenting the answer in a structured way, leading to a conclusion which addresses the question, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 mark for an introduction (which places the question in its historical context or outlines relevant factors) • 1 mark for the answer being presented in a structured way (with knowledge being organised in support of different factors) • 1 mark for a conclusion with a valid judgement (or overall summary) • 1 mark for a reason in support of the judgement (a summary cannot be supported). 	9	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Censorship</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the Government controlled what people could know about the war, for example, the War Office Press Bureau 2. reports of the fighting were limited by the government 3. war reporters were strictly controlled about what they could report on 4. letters home from soldiers were censored </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Daily life</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. the Government decided opening and closing times for pubs, for example, no Sunday opening 6. the Government allowed local councils to take over land not being used, for food production 7. the Government restricted leisure activities, for example, the buying of binoculars, lighting bonfires 8. the Government required travel permits for areas that were militarily important, for example, Orkney </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	Censorship	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the Government controlled what people could know about the war, for example, the War Office Press Bureau 2. reports of the fighting were limited by the government 3. war reporters were strictly controlled about what they could report on 4. letters home from soldiers were censored 	Daily life	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. the Government decided opening and closing times for pubs, for example, no Sunday opening 6. the Government allowed local councils to take over land not being used, for food production 7. the Government restricted leisure activities, for example, the buying of binoculars, lighting bonfires 8. the Government required travel permits for areas that were militarily important, for example, Orkney
Possible factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:									
Censorship	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the Government controlled what people could know about the war, for example, the War Office Press Bureau 2. reports of the fighting were limited by the government 3. war reporters were strictly controlled about what they could report on 4. letters home from soldiers were censored 									
Daily life	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. the Government decided opening and closing times for pubs, for example, no Sunday opening 6. the Government allowed local councils to take over land not being used, for food production 7. the Government restricted leisure activities, for example, the buying of binoculars, lighting bonfires 8. the Government required travel permits for areas that were militarily important, for example, Orkney 									

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question						
					<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Employment</td> <td>9. people working in essential war industries had to have permission to change jobs</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Economy</td> <td>10. the Government co-ordinated the supply of war materials 11. the Government set up its own munitions factories 12. the Government took control of the coal industry, from 1917</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other factors</td> <td>13. any other valid point.</td> </tr> </table>	Employment	9. people working in essential war industries had to have permission to change jobs	Economy	10. the Government co-ordinated the supply of war materials 11. the Government set up its own munitions factories 12. the Government took control of the coal industry, from 1917	Other factors	13. any other valid point.
Employment	9. people working in essential war industries had to have permission to change jobs										
Economy	10. the Government co-ordinated the supply of war materials 11. the Government set up its own munitions factories 12. the Government took control of the coal industry, from 1917										
Other factors	13. any other valid point.										

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question								
23.		<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 4 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must interpret the evidence and make direct comparisons between sources. Candidates are expected to compare content directly on a point-by-point basis. They may compare the details in the sources and/or compare the viewpoints overall.</p> <p>A simple comparison will indicate what points of detail or viewpoint the sources agree or disagree on and should be awarded 1 mark. A developed comparison of the points of detail or overall viewpoint should be awarded a second mark. Candidates may achieve full marks by making four simple comparisons, two developed comparisons (or by any combination of these).</p>	4	<p>Possible points of comparison may include:</p> <p>Overall – the sources agree about how conscientious objectors were treated in prison.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Source A</th> <th>Source B</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Quite often conscientious objectors faced cruel treatment from prison guards.</td> <td>Prison warders were accused of unfair punishments, particularly towards conscientious objectors.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Prisoners were given simple, monotonous work to do, such as making mail bags.</td> <td>‘Conchies’ undertook boring manual jobs like breaking stones and hand sewing mail bags.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Their diet was very poor, quite often bread and water and was meant to be much worse than the army diet.</td> <td>Conscientious objectors could be fed a very basic diet of bread and water.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Source A	Source B	Quite often conscientious objectors faced cruel treatment from prison guards.	Prison warders were accused of unfair punishments, particularly towards conscientious objectors.	Prisoners were given simple, monotonous work to do, such as making mail bags.	‘Conchies’ undertook boring manual jobs like breaking stones and hand sewing mail bags.	Their diet was very poor, quite often bread and water and was meant to be much worse than the army diet.	Conscientious objectors could be fed a very basic diet of bread and water.
Source A	Source B											
Quite often conscientious objectors faced cruel treatment from prison guards.	Prison warders were accused of unfair punishments, particularly towards conscientious objectors.											
Prisoners were given simple, monotonous work to do, such as making mail bags.	‘Conchies’ undertook boring manual jobs like breaking stones and hand sewing mail bags.											
Their diet was very poor, quite often bread and water and was meant to be much worse than the army diet.	Conscientious objectors could be fed a very basic diet of bread and water.											

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
24.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of points that make the issue plain or clear, for example by showing connections between factors or causal relationships between events or ideas. These should be key reasons but there is no need for any evaluation or prioritising of these reasons.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each accurate, relevant reason, and a second mark should be awarded for reasons that are developed.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing six straightforward reasons, three developed reasons (or any combination of these).</p>	6	<p>Possible reasons may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. cheaper coal from abroad led to less demand for Scottish coal 2. development of new fuels meant coal production went into decline 3. after the end of the war demand for war goods fell, this led to the decline in iron and steel production 4. increasing foreign competition led to the closing of over half of Scotland's iron furnaces 5. the loss of international export markets led to a decline in many Scottish heavy industries 6. after 1920 Scottish shipyards went into decline due to lack of orders 7. Scotland's poor industrial relations record discouraged orders from foreign companies 8. failure of Scottish companies to invest in new technology led to a lack of competitiveness 9. global economic downturn led to fewer orders for the Scottish railway industry 10. post-war management of Scottish industry failed to adapt to new practices leading to a decline in heavy industries 11. any other valid reason.

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question	
25.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which the source provides a full description of a given event or development.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each valid point selected from the source or each valid point of significant omission provided.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 3 marks for their interpretation of points from the source which support their judgement.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 4 marks for their identification of points of significant omission, based on their own knowledge, that support their judgement.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for answers in which no judgement has been made or which refer only to the source.</p>	6	<p>Point identified in the source</p>	<p>Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)</p>
			1. Private landlords raised rents leading to over 20,000 tenants refusing to pay the increases.	Shows that tenants were refusing to pay the rent rises.
			2. Many wives and mothers played a key role in organising community action.	Shows that women played a leading part in the rent strikes.
			3. When striking tenants were taken to court in November 1915, sympathetic shipyard workers threatened to strike.	Shows workers supported the rent strikes.
			4. A strike of over 10,000 workers took place later in 1915 in support of the women.	Shows that women had support from other workers.
			<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. women formed the Glasgow Women's Housing Association to resist rent rises, for example, Helen Crawford, Mary Barbour 6. women blocked access to tenement closes to stop sheriff officers evicting tenants 7. women pelted sheriff officers with objects to prevent them carrying out evictions 8. rent strikes happened elsewhere in Scotland, for example, Aberdeen, Dundee and Lanarkshire 	

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
					9. further demonstrations were held to protest against the prosecution of rent strikers, for example, demonstrations in George Square 10. rents were frozen at pre-war levels, for example, the Rent Restrictions Act 11. any other valid point of significant omission.

Section 2 – British Contexts

PART A – The Creation of the Medieval Kingdoms, 1066–1406

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
26.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 4 marks. They may take different perspectives on the events and may describe a variety of different aspects of the events.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of relevant, factual points. These do not have to be in any particular order.</p> <p>1 mark should be awarded for each accurate relevant key point of knowledge. A second mark should be awarded for each point that is developed, up to a maximum of 4 marks.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing four straightforward points, by making two developed points (or any combination of these).</p>	4	<p>Possible points of knowledge may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. new burghs were founded, for example, Berwick and Roxburgh 2. Sheriffs would collect taxes 3. Sheriffs would hold local courts 4. roles of Chancellor and Chamberlain were introduced in the Royal Household 5. Norman nobles invited to settle in Scotland 6. royal charters were issued granting Norman nobility land 7. landholding in return for military service was introduced 8. building of castles as defensive strongholds 9. introduction of new monastic orders to Scotland, for example, Benedictine monks 10. creation of own coinage by David I 11. any other valid point of knowledge.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question								
27.		<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 4 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must interpret the evidence and make direct comparisons between sources. Candidates are expected to compare content directly on a point-by-point basis. They may compare the details in the sources and/or compare the viewpoints overall.</p> <p>A simple comparison will indicate what points of detail or viewpoint the sources agree or disagree on and should be awarded 1 mark. A developed comparison of the points of detail or overall viewpoint should be awarded a second mark.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by making four simple comparisons, two developed comparisons (or by any combination of these).</p>	4	<p>Possible points of comparison may include:</p> <p>Overall – the sources disagree about the Battle of Hastings.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Source A</th> <th>Source B</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>As a result, the English army that fought at Hastings was made up largely of untrained peasants.</td> <td>By the time the English army arrived at Hastings, it had been reinforced with trained knights.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>The exhausted and battle-weary English army marched to the Normans just outside Hastings.</td> <td>The English army, led by King Harold, were energised and ready for battle.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>The Normans pretended to retreat and successfully drew the English troops away from their defensive line.</td> <td>Some Normans fled because they heard a rumour that the Duke of Normandy had been killed and they were pursued by the English.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Source A	Source B	As a result, the English army that fought at Hastings was made up largely of untrained peasants.	By the time the English army arrived at Hastings, it had been reinforced with trained knights.	The exhausted and battle-weary English army marched to the Normans just outside Hastings.	The English army, led by King Harold, were energised and ready for battle.	The Normans pretended to retreat and successfully drew the English troops away from their defensive line.	Some Normans fled because they heard a rumour that the Duke of Normandy had been killed and they were pursued by the English.
Source A	Source B											
As a result, the English army that fought at Hastings was made up largely of untrained peasants.	By the time the English army arrived at Hastings, it had been reinforced with trained knights.											
The exhausted and battle-weary English army marched to the Normans just outside Hastings.	The English army, led by King Harold, were energised and ready for battle.											
The Normans pretended to retreat and successfully drew the English troops away from their defensive line.	Some Normans fled because they heard a rumour that the Duke of Normandy had been killed and they were pursued by the English.											

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
28.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of points that make the issue plain or clear, for example by showing connections between factors or causal relationships between events or ideas. These should be key reasons but there is no need for any evaluation or prioritising of these reasons.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each accurate, relevant reason, and a second mark should be awarded for reasons that are developed.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing six straightforward reasons, three developed reasons (or any combination of these).</p>	6	<p>Possible reasons may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Becket asserted the independence of the Church from the State which antagonised Henry 2. Becket resigned as Chancellor and Henry felt betrayed 3. Becket refused to sign the Constitution of Clarendon which angered Henry 4. Henry kept Becket prisoner for three days until he agreed to sign the Constitution of Clarendon 5. Becket left the Northampton Trial which angered Henry 6. Henry charged Becket with contempt of court which intensified their conflict 7. Henry confiscated Becket's lands which humiliated him 8. Becket fled to France without royal permission which made Henry feel betrayed 9. Henry refused to give Becket the royal kiss when they met in France which angered Becket 10. Henry asked the Archbishop of York, instead of Becket, to crown his son which insulted Becket 11. any other valid reason.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question											
29.		<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which the source provides a full explanation of a given event or development.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each valid point selected from the source or each valid point of significant omission provided.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 3 marks for their interpretation of points from the source which support their judgement.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 4 marks for their identification of points of significant omission, based on their own knowledge, that support their judgement.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for answers in which no judgement has been made or which refer only to the source.</p>	6	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Point identified in the source</th> <th>Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1. The Church collected taxes from everyone which meant it could provide food if a harvest failed.</td> <td>The Church provided support for people in case of food shortages.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. Religion also provided a sense of purpose and belonging in communities which brought reassurance to people.</td> <td>The Church was the focal point of the community.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. An important aspect of religious life was death, and the Church administered the last rites for a dying person.</td> <td>The Church was present at the most significant points of people's lives.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4. The Church was also important to the King as it was able to provide important political advice.</td> <td>The Church was able to advise the monarch.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Point identified in the source	Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)	1. The Church collected taxes from everyone which meant it could provide food if a harvest failed.	The Church provided support for people in case of food shortages.	2. Religion also provided a sense of purpose and belonging in communities which brought reassurance to people.	The Church was the focal point of the community.	3. An important aspect of religious life was death, and the Church administered the last rites for a dying person.	The Church was present at the most significant points of people's lives.	4. The Church was also important to the King as it was able to provide important political advice.	The Church was able to advise the monarch.	<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <p>5. the Church would also hear confessions from people which was an important aspect of religious life</p> <p>6. the Church would officiate other key life events such as marriages and baptisms</p>
Point identified in the source	Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)														
1. The Church collected taxes from everyone which meant it could provide food if a harvest failed.	The Church provided support for people in case of food shortages.														
2. Religion also provided a sense of purpose and belonging in communities which brought reassurance to people.	The Church was the focal point of the community.														
3. An important aspect of religious life was death, and the Church administered the last rites for a dying person.	The Church was present at the most significant points of people's lives.														
4. The Church was also important to the King as it was able to provide important political advice.	The Church was able to advise the monarch.														

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 7. people celebrated Church Holy Days, for example, Saints Days and religious festivals such as Easter, Christmas 8. the Church was a major employer in the local community 9. the Church would provide a career for boys which was seen as important 10. as a major landowner it provided land to tenant farmers, collected rents 11. any other valid point of significant omission.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question																		
30.	(a)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 5 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must evaluate the extent to which a source is useful by commenting on evidence such as the author, type of source, purpose, timing, content or omission. For a mark to be awarded, the candidate must identify an aspect of the source and make a comment which shows why this aspect makes the source more or less useful.</p> <p>A maximum of 4 marks can be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the author, type of source, purpose and timing.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the content of the source.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to points of significant omission.</p>	5	<p>Examples of aspects of the source and relevant comments:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Aspect of the source</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Author: modern historian</td> <td>Useful as they are a well-informed expert on the Black Death.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Type of Source: textbook</td> <td>Useful because the issue will have been researched thoroughly.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Purpose: to inform</td> <td>Useful as it provides detailed information about the impact of the Black Death.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Timing: 2007</td> <td>Useful as it has been written with the benefit of hindsight.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Content</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Without as many peasants to work the land, those who survived demanded higher wages.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (fewer people to work the land meant lords had to pay higher wages).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Some peasants even left their home and their lord's land in the search for higher wages.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (peasants would work for the highest wages they could find).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>This led to disgruntled lords and relationships between landowners and peasants deteriorated following the Black Death.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (landowners and peasants were at odds over wages following the Black Death).</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Aspect of the source	Possible comment	Author: modern historian	Useful as they are a well-informed expert on the Black Death.	Type of Source: textbook	Useful because the issue will have been researched thoroughly.	Purpose: to inform	Useful as it provides detailed information about the impact of the Black Death.	Timing: 2007	Useful as it has been written with the benefit of hindsight.	Content	Possible comment	Without as many peasants to work the land, those who survived demanded higher wages.	Useful because it is accurate (fewer people to work the land meant lords had to pay higher wages).	Some peasants even left their home and their lord's land in the search for higher wages.	Useful because it is accurate (peasants would work for the highest wages they could find).	This led to disgruntled lords and relationships between landowners and peasants deteriorated following the Black Death.	Useful because it is accurate (landowners and peasants were at odds over wages following the Black Death).
Aspect of the source	Possible comment																					
Author: modern historian	Useful as they are a well-informed expert on the Black Death.																					
Type of Source: textbook	Useful because the issue will have been researched thoroughly.																					
Purpose: to inform	Useful as it provides detailed information about the impact of the Black Death.																					
Timing: 2007	Useful as it has been written with the benefit of hindsight.																					
Content	Possible comment																					
Without as many peasants to work the land, those who survived demanded higher wages.	Useful because it is accurate (fewer people to work the land meant lords had to pay higher wages).																					
Some peasants even left their home and their lord's land in the search for higher wages.	Useful because it is accurate (peasants would work for the highest wages they could find).																					
This led to disgruntled lords and relationships between landowners and peasants deteriorated following the Black Death.	Useful because it is accurate (landowners and peasants were at odds over wages following the Black Death).																					

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
			<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. one third of the population of England died as a result of the Black Death 2. villages became derelict with farms and homes abandoned 3. effects on agriculture, for example, livestock died; crops rotted in fields 4. the feudal system collapsed when people moved chasing higher wages 5. any other valid point of significant omission.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question																		
	(b)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 5 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must evaluate the extent to which a source is useful by commenting on evidence such as the author, type of source, purpose, timing, content or omission. For a mark to be awarded, the candidate must identify an aspect of the source and make a comment which shows why this aspect makes the source more or less useful.</p> <p>A maximum of 4 marks can be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the author, type of source, purpose and timing.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the content of the source.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to points of significant omission.</p>	5	<p>Examples of aspects of the source and relevant comments:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Aspect of the source</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Author: modern historian</td> <td>Useful as they are a well-informed expert on saints, relics and pilgrimage.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Type of Source: textbook</td> <td>Useful because the issue will have been researched thoroughly before publication.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Purpose: to inform</td> <td>Useful as it has been written to explain the role of saints, relics and pilgrimage in the medieval period.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Timing: 2010</td> <td>Useful as it has been written with the benefit of hindsight.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Content</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>The church encouraged people to go on pilgrimage to visit special holy places called shrines.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (the church encouraged pilgrimage).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Pilgrims would pray to God and saints at these holy shrines once given access by the keeper of the shrine.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (people would travel to shrines to worship).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sometimes pilgrims would be allowed to touch or kiss holy relics but they would have to pay money to the keeper of the shrine.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (the keeper of the shrine would charge people to touch or kiss relics).</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Aspect of the source	Possible comment	Author: modern historian	Useful as they are a well-informed expert on saints, relics and pilgrimage.	Type of Source: textbook	Useful because the issue will have been researched thoroughly before publication.	Purpose: to inform	Useful as it has been written to explain the role of saints, relics and pilgrimage in the medieval period.	Timing: 2010	Useful as it has been written with the benefit of hindsight.	Content	Possible comment	The church encouraged people to go on pilgrimage to visit special holy places called shrines.	Useful because it is accurate (the church encouraged pilgrimage).	Pilgrims would pray to God and saints at these holy shrines once given access by the keeper of the shrine.	Useful because it is accurate (people would travel to shrines to worship).	Sometimes pilgrims would be allowed to touch or kiss holy relics but they would have to pay money to the keeper of the shrine.	Useful because it is accurate (the keeper of the shrine would charge people to touch or kiss relics).
Aspect of the source	Possible comment																					
Author: modern historian	Useful as they are a well-informed expert on saints, relics and pilgrimage.																					
Type of Source: textbook	Useful because the issue will have been researched thoroughly before publication.																					
Purpose: to inform	Useful as it has been written to explain the role of saints, relics and pilgrimage in the medieval period.																					
Timing: 2010	Useful as it has been written with the benefit of hindsight.																					
Content	Possible comment																					
The church encouraged people to go on pilgrimage to visit special holy places called shrines.	Useful because it is accurate (the church encouraged pilgrimage).																					
Pilgrims would pray to God and saints at these holy shrines once given access by the keeper of the shrine.	Useful because it is accurate (people would travel to shrines to worship).																					
Sometimes pilgrims would be allowed to touch or kiss holy relics but they would have to pay money to the keeper of the shrine.	Useful because it is accurate (the keeper of the shrine would charge people to touch or kiss relics).																					

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
					<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. people would visit shrines to pray for their sins 2. shrine keepers would give stamped badges to pilgrims 3. some pilgrims would travel abroad 4. pilgrims would travel in groups to prevent attacks from outlaws 5. any other valid point of significant omission.

Section 2 – British Contexts

PART B – War of the Three Kingdoms, 1603–1651

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
31.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 4 marks. They may take different perspectives on the events and may describe a variety of different aspects of the events.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of relevant, factual points. These do not have to be in any particular order.</p> <p>1 mark should be awarded for each accurate relevant key point of knowledge. A second mark should be awarded for each point that is developed, up to a maximum of 4 marks.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing four straightforward points, by making two developed points (or any combination of these).</p>	4	<p>Possible points of knowledge may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. James was perceptive 2. James was diplomatic 3. James believed he was capable of out-arguing almost anyone 4. James had an extravagant character and enjoyed spending money 5. James was paranoid and fearful of being assassinated 6. James had a vulgar sense of humour 7. James had a strong sense of duty and was aware of the dignity of kingship 8. James was able to make decisions quickly 9. any other valid point of knowledge.

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question								
32.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 4 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must interpret the evidence and make direct comparisons between sources. Candidates are expected to compare content directly on a point-by-point basis. They may compare the details in the sources and/or compare the viewpoints overall.</p> <p>A simple comparison will indicate what points of detail or viewpoint the sources agree or disagree on and should be awarded 1 mark. A developed comparison of the points of detail or overall viewpoint should be awarded a second mark.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by making four simple comparisons, two developed comparisons (or by any combination of these).</p>	4	<p>Possible points of comparison may include:</p> <p>Overall – the sources disagree about the arguments over revenue and religion during the reign of King James VI and I.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Source A</th> <th>Source B</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>King James was celebrated for overcoming years of strife in England regarding religious and financial challenges.</td> <td>Overall, James did not always deal successfully with the religious and financial challenges of his reign.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>His low taxation policy had earned him love and respect from his countrymen.</td> <td>The country, represented through the House of Commons, would react angrily when James introduced new taxes.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Furthermore, he was tolerant towards Catholics, even after the Gunpowder Plot when he insisted that he would not become a persecutor of Catholics.</td> <td>He also hated Catholics, especially after the Gunpowder plot when he enforced strict penalties against them.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Source A	Source B	King James was celebrated for overcoming years of strife in England regarding religious and financial challenges.	Overall, James did not always deal successfully with the religious and financial challenges of his reign.	His low taxation policy had earned him love and respect from his countrymen.	The country, represented through the House of Commons, would react angrily when James introduced new taxes.	Furthermore, he was tolerant towards Catholics, even after the Gunpowder Plot when he insisted that he would not become a persecutor of Catholics.	He also hated Catholics, especially after the Gunpowder plot when he enforced strict penalties against them.
Source A	Source B										
King James was celebrated for overcoming years of strife in England regarding religious and financial challenges.	Overall, James did not always deal successfully with the religious and financial challenges of his reign.										
His low taxation policy had earned him love and respect from his countrymen.	The country, represented through the House of Commons, would react angrily when James introduced new taxes.										
Furthermore, he was tolerant towards Catholics, even after the Gunpowder Plot when he insisted that he would not become a persecutor of Catholics.	He also hated Catholics, especially after the Gunpowder plot when he enforced strict penalties against them.										

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
33.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of points that make the issue plain or clear, for example by showing connections between factors or causal relationships between events or ideas. These should be key reasons but there is no need for any evaluation or prioritising of these reasons.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each accurate, relevant reason, and a second mark should be awarded for reasons that are developed.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing six straightforward reasons, three developed reasons (or any combination of these).</p>	6	<p>Possible reasons may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Parliament objected to Charles' belief in the Divine Right of Kings 2. Parliament objected to his attitude to the Church of England 3. resentment when Charles levied taxes on tonnage and poundage 4. resentment at other money raising methods, for example, selling knighthoods 5. Parliament resented forced loans and imprisonment without trial laws (leads to Parliament presenting the Petition of Right in 1628) 6. Charles' dissolving of Parliament (1626 and 1629) frustrated MPs 7. frustration at Charles' failures in foreign policy, for example, France, Spain 8. any other valid reason.

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question	
34.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which the source provides a full explanation of a given event or development.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each valid point selected from the source or each valid point of significant omission provided.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 3 marks for their interpretation of points from the source which support their judgement.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 4 marks for their identification of points of significant omission, based on their own knowledge, that support their judgement.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for answers in which no judgement has been made or which refer only to the source.</p>	6	<p>Point identified in the source</p>	<p>Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)</p>
			<p>1. These were made worse by the Act of Revocation that took former church lands from the nobility, which angered the nobles.</p>	<p>Charles annoyed the nobles by taking back their land.</p>
			<p>2. Some also felt that this would serve to create a rich church again, like the Catholic model.</p>	<p>Some were annoyed that the church may become rich again.</p>
			<p>3. When Charles insisted his coronation be held with full Anglican rites, many were horrified and thought this was too much like Catholicism.</p>	<p>Some disapproved of Charles' coronation.</p>
			<p>4. Charles never returned to Scotland after his coronation and was resented for being an absentee monarch.</p>	<p>Charles was resented for not returning to Scotland.</p>
			<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <p>5. the introduction of Laud's Canons was opposed in Scotland</p> <p>6. opposition to Bishops being introduced into Scottish churches</p>	

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
					7. the introduction of the new Prayer Book was resented in Scotland 8. resentment at the abolition of the Presbyteries in Scotland 9. anger that Charles declared the General Assembly was not allowed to meet 10. any other valid point of significant omission.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question																		
35.	(a)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 5 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must evaluate the extent to which a source is useful by commenting on evidence such as the author, type of source, purpose, timing, content or omission. For a mark to be awarded, the candidate must identify an aspect of the source and make a comment which shows why this aspect makes the source more or less useful.</p> <p>A maximum of 4 marks can be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the author, type of source, purpose and timing.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the content of the source.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to points of significant omission.</p>	5	<p>Examples of aspects of the source and relevant comments:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Aspect of the source</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Author: modern historian</td> <td>Useful because it is written by an expert.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Type of Source: textbook</td> <td>Useful because it is well researched.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Purpose: to inform</td> <td>Useful because it gives evidence of the trial and execution of Charles I.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Timing: 2020</td> <td>Useful because it has the benefit of hindsight.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Content</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Parliament then put the King on trial for treason.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (shows that the King was put on trial for betraying the country).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Charles was found guilty of being a tyrant and a traitor by a court he did not recognise as having any authority over him.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (shows that he was found guilty of treason, but he did not recognise the court's authority).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>His death warrant was signed by 59 officials including Oliver Cromwell.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (shows that his punishment was to be put to death).</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Aspect of the source	Possible comment	Author: modern historian	Useful because it is written by an expert.	Type of Source: textbook	Useful because it is well researched.	Purpose: to inform	Useful because it gives evidence of the trial and execution of Charles I.	Timing: 2020	Useful because it has the benefit of hindsight.	Content	Possible comment	Parliament then put the King on trial for treason.	Useful because it is accurate (shows that the King was put on trial for betraying the country).	Charles was found guilty of being a tyrant and a traitor by a court he did not recognise as having any authority over him.	Useful because it is accurate (shows that he was found guilty of treason, but he did not recognise the court's authority).	His death warrant was signed by 59 officials including Oliver Cromwell.	Useful because it is accurate (shows that his punishment was to be put to death).
Aspect of the source	Possible comment																					
Author: modern historian	Useful because it is written by an expert.																					
Type of Source: textbook	Useful because it is well researched.																					
Purpose: to inform	Useful because it gives evidence of the trial and execution of Charles I.																					
Timing: 2020	Useful because it has the benefit of hindsight.																					
Content	Possible comment																					
Parliament then put the King on trial for treason.	Useful because it is accurate (shows that the King was put on trial for betraying the country).																					
Charles was found guilty of being a tyrant and a traitor by a court he did not recognise as having any authority over him.	Useful because it is accurate (shows that he was found guilty of treason, but he did not recognise the court's authority).																					
His death warrant was signed by 59 officials including Oliver Cromwell.	Useful because it is accurate (shows that his punishment was to be put to death).																					

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question		
					<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Charles refused to speak at his trial to defend himself 2. Charles wore thick underclothes to stop him from shivering on the scaffold 3. Charles delivered a speech to the crowd before he was executed 4. Charles was executed by beheading 5. any other valid point of significant omission.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question																		
	(b)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 5 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must evaluate the extent to which a source is useful by commenting on evidence such as the author, type of source, purpose, timing, content or omission. For a mark to be awarded, the candidate must identify an aspect of the source and make a comment which shows why this aspect makes the source more or less useful.</p> <p>A maximum of 4 marks can be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the author, type of source, purpose and timing.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the content of the source.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to points of significant omission.</p>	5	<p>Examples of aspects of the source and relevant comments:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Aspect of the source</th> <th>Possible comment(s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Author: modern historian</td> <td>Useful as they are a well-informed expert on the St Giles riot.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Type of Source: textbook</td> <td>Useful because the issue will have been well-researched.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Purpose: to inform</td> <td>Useful as it provides detailed information about the effects of the St Giles riot.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Timing: 2010</td> <td>Useful as it has the benefit of hindsight.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Content</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>When the Dean of St Giles tried to use Charles' book during a service, the congregation protested.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (the attempt by the Dean of St. Giles to use the new service book caused protests)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Groups of Scots who were unhappy with Charles' rule, took advantage of the riot and decided to teach Charles a lesson.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (Scots disgruntled with Charles' decisions, took advantage of the popular religious discontent).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>This event marked a significant public expression of the growing opposition to Charles in Scotland.</td> <td>Useful as it is accurate (the riot was an important event in public opposition to Charles in Scotland).</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Aspect of the source	Possible comment(s)	Author: modern historian	Useful as they are a well-informed expert on the St Giles riot.	Type of Source: textbook	Useful because the issue will have been well-researched.	Purpose: to inform	Useful as it provides detailed information about the effects of the St Giles riot.	Timing: 2010	Useful as it has the benefit of hindsight.	Content	Possible comment	When the Dean of St Giles tried to use Charles' book during a service, the congregation protested.	Useful because it is accurate (the attempt by the Dean of St. Giles to use the new service book caused protests)	Groups of Scots who were unhappy with Charles' rule, took advantage of the riot and decided to teach Charles a lesson.	Useful because it is accurate (Scots disgruntled with Charles' decisions, took advantage of the popular religious discontent).	This event marked a significant public expression of the growing opposition to Charles in Scotland.	Useful as it is accurate (the riot was an important event in public opposition to Charles in Scotland).
Aspect of the source	Possible comment(s)																					
Author: modern historian	Useful as they are a well-informed expert on the St Giles riot.																					
Type of Source: textbook	Useful because the issue will have been well-researched.																					
Purpose: to inform	Useful as it provides detailed information about the effects of the St Giles riot.																					
Timing: 2010	Useful as it has the benefit of hindsight.																					
Content	Possible comment																					
When the Dean of St Giles tried to use Charles' book during a service, the congregation protested.	Useful because it is accurate (the attempt by the Dean of St. Giles to use the new service book caused protests)																					
Groups of Scots who were unhappy with Charles' rule, took advantage of the riot and decided to teach Charles a lesson.	Useful because it is accurate (Scots disgruntled with Charles' decisions, took advantage of the popular religious discontent).																					
This event marked a significant public expression of the growing opposition to Charles in Scotland.	Useful as it is accurate (the riot was an important event in public opposition to Charles in Scotland).																					

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
			<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. women were to the fore of the religious protests. 2. a woman called Jenny Geddes is reputed to have thrown a stool at the Dean. 3. others threw prayer books and continued their protest outside the church. 4. church services were suspended for a week for fear of public uprising. 5. the St Giles riot led to the signing of the National Covenant in 1638. 6. any other valid point of significant omission.

Section 2 – British contexts

PART C – The Atlantic Slave Trade, 1770–1807

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
36.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 4 marks. They may take different perspectives on the events and may describe a variety of different aspects of the events.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of relevant, factual points. These do not have to be in any particular order.</p> <p>1 mark should be awarded for each accurate relevant key point of knowledge. A second mark should be awarded for each point that is developed, up to a maximum of 4 marks.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing four straightforward points, by making two developed points (or any combination of these).</p>	4	<p>Possible points of knowledge may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. enslaved people were chained together 2. enslaved people had very little space in the hold 3. the floors were covered in human waste 4. diseases were widespread, for example, dysentery 5. exploitation of female slaves by crew 6. enslaved people were kept below deck for long periods 7. overcrowded conditions caused extreme heat in the hold 8. enslaved people were often made sick by poor diet 9. any other valid point of knowledge.

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question								
37.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 4 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must interpret the evidence and make direct comparisons between sources. Candidates are expected to compare content directly on a point-by-point basis. They may compare the details in the sources and/or compare the viewpoints overall.</p> <p>A simple comparison will indicate what points of detail or viewpoint the sources agree or disagree on and should be awarded 1 mark. A developed comparison of the points of detail or overall viewpoint should be awarded a second mark.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by making four simple comparisons, two developed comparisons (or by any combination of these).</p>	4	<p>Possible points of comparison may include:</p> <p>Overall – the sources disagree about how enslaved people were treated in a slave factory.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Source A</th> <th>Source B</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>I have seen slaves with plenty of space to walk around when they were held in slave factories.</td> <td>Enslaved people lived in cramped, poorly ventilated dungeons.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>The slaves I saw during my visit were always well-fed and watered which kept them healthy.</td> <td>Captives were often kept without water and given poor quality food.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>There was enough space for captives to sleep while held in the slave factories.</td> <td>There was little room for enslaved people to lie down to rest.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Source A	Source B	I have seen slaves with plenty of space to walk around when they were held in slave factories.	Enslaved people lived in cramped, poorly ventilated dungeons.	The slaves I saw during my visit were always well-fed and watered which kept them healthy.	Captives were often kept without water and given poor quality food.	There was enough space for captives to sleep while held in the slave factories.	There was little room for enslaved people to lie down to rest.
Source A	Source B										
I have seen slaves with plenty of space to walk around when they were held in slave factories.	Enslaved people lived in cramped, poorly ventilated dungeons.										
The slaves I saw during my visit were always well-fed and watered which kept them healthy.	Captives were often kept without water and given poor quality food.										
There was enough space for captives to sleep while held in the slave factories.	There was little room for enslaved people to lie down to rest.										

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
38.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of points that make the issue plain or clear, for example by showing connections between factors or causal relationships between events or ideas. These should be key reasons but there is no need for any evaluation or prioritising of these reasons.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each accurate, relevant reason, and a second mark should be awarded for reasons that are developed.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing six straightforward reasons, three developed reasons (or any combination of these).</p>	6	<p>Possible reasons may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. diseases and enslavement killed native peoples, for example, the Arawaks 2. plantations took over smaller farms causing a loss of livelihood for farmers on these islands 3. large areas of the natural environment were ruined to make way for the sugar cane 4. the slave trade caused an overreliance on sugar production, damaging the economy 5. repressive rule by a white minority caused destructive slave rebellions 6. slavery led to an increase in racism 7. Slave Laws which led to brutal punishment of enslaved people created a culture of fear in the islands 8. profits from slave produced goods were not reinvested in the Caribbean but sent to Britain 9. any other valid reason.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question											
39.		<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which the source provides a full description or explanation of a given event or development.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each valid point selected from the source or each valid point of significant omission provided.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 3 marks for their interpretation of points from the source which support their judgement.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 4 marks for their identification of points of significant omission, based on their own knowledge, that support their judgement.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for answers in which no judgement has been made or which refer only to the source.</p>	6	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Point identified in the source</th> <th>Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1. Enslaved people who were branded found it difficult to run away because they were easily identified.</td> <td>Branded enslaved people were often caught quickly making it harder to escape.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. Hunters were hired to track down missing enslaved people meaning they were often returned to their owners.</td> <td>Missing slaves were often found by men hired to find them meaning it was harder to remain free.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. Slave owners put up posters describing runaways, making it harder for them to remain free.</td> <td>Posters made it harder for enslaved people to remain anonymous.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4. Enslaved people who engaged in resistance faced severe punishments, making them less likely to rebel.</td> <td>Strict punishments would stop enslaved people rebelling.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Point identified in the source	Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)	1. Enslaved people who were branded found it difficult to run away because they were easily identified.	Branded enslaved people were often caught quickly making it harder to escape.	2. Hunters were hired to track down missing enslaved people meaning they were often returned to their owners.	Missing slaves were often found by men hired to find them meaning it was harder to remain free.	3. Slave owners put up posters describing runaways, making it harder for them to remain free.	Posters made it harder for enslaved people to remain anonymous.	4. Enslaved people who engaged in resistance faced severe punishments, making them less likely to rebel.	Strict punishments would stop enslaved people rebelling.	
Point identified in the source	Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)														
1. Enslaved people who were branded found it difficult to run away because they were easily identified.	Branded enslaved people were often caught quickly making it harder to escape.														
2. Hunters were hired to track down missing enslaved people meaning they were often returned to their owners.	Missing slaves were often found by men hired to find them meaning it was harder to remain free.														
3. Slave owners put up posters describing runaways, making it harder for them to remain free.	Posters made it harder for enslaved people to remain anonymous.														
4. Enslaved people who engaged in resistance faced severe punishments, making them less likely to rebel.	Strict punishments would stop enslaved people rebelling.														

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
				<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. enslaved people came from different tribes and languages so found it harder to organise rebellions 6. troops stationed on the islands would be used to crush rebellion or resistance on plantations 7. plantation owners had guns to help subdue rebellion which made them stronger than the enslaved people 8. rebel ringleaders were tried and executed publicly which deterred others from rebelling 9. families could be split up which deterred many from resisting 10. enslaved people found it hard to resist as they were often too tired and hungry to do so 11. any other valid point of significant omission.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question																		
40.	(a)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 5 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must evaluate the extent to which a source is useful by commenting on evidence such as the author, type of source, purpose, timing, content or omission. For a mark to be awarded, the candidate must identify an aspect of the source and make a comment which shows why this aspect makes the source more or less useful.</p> <p>A maximum of 4 marks can be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the author, type of source, purpose and timing.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the content of the source.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to points of significant omission.</p>	5	<p>Examples of aspects of the source and relevant comments:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Aspect of the source</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Author: modern historian</td> <td>Useful as it is a well-informed historian who is an expert about the methods used by the abolitionists.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Type of Source: textbook</td> <td>Useful as it is a textbook which has been well researched.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Purpose: to inform</td> <td>Useful as it is intended to give information about the abolitionist campaign.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Timing: 2018</td> <td>Useful as it is written with the benefit of hindsight.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Content</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>In the 1780s, Africans who had freed themselves formed the Sons of Africa, giving lectures about their horrific experiences.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (former enslaved people educated the public about the slave trade).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>In 1787, Cugoano published a book on the evils of slavery in the British Caribbean, which shocked its readers.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (books were written about the horrors of the slave trade).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Thomas Clarkson travelled around Britain and West Africa collecting evidence against Atlantic slavery.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (Clarkson gathered instruments used on the slave trade).</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Aspect of the source	Possible comment	Author: modern historian	Useful as it is a well-informed historian who is an expert about the methods used by the abolitionists.	Type of Source: textbook	Useful as it is a textbook which has been well researched.	Purpose: to inform	Useful as it is intended to give information about the abolitionist campaign.	Timing: 2018	Useful as it is written with the benefit of hindsight.	Content	Possible comment	In the 1780s, Africans who had freed themselves formed the Sons of Africa, giving lectures about their horrific experiences.	Useful because it is accurate (former enslaved people educated the public about the slave trade).	In 1787, Cugoano published a book on the evils of slavery in the British Caribbean, which shocked its readers.	Useful because it is accurate (books were written about the horrors of the slave trade).	Thomas Clarkson travelled around Britain and West Africa collecting evidence against Atlantic slavery.	Useful because it is accurate (Clarkson gathered instruments used on the slave trade).
Aspect of the source	Possible comment																					
Author: modern historian	Useful as it is a well-informed historian who is an expert about the methods used by the abolitionists.																					
Type of Source: textbook	Useful as it is a textbook which has been well researched.																					
Purpose: to inform	Useful as it is intended to give information about the abolitionist campaign.																					
Timing: 2018	Useful as it is written with the benefit of hindsight.																					
Content	Possible comment																					
In the 1780s, Africans who had freed themselves formed the Sons of Africa, giving lectures about their horrific experiences.	Useful because it is accurate (former enslaved people educated the public about the slave trade).																					
In 1787, Cugoano published a book on the evils of slavery in the British Caribbean, which shocked its readers.	Useful because it is accurate (books were written about the horrors of the slave trade).																					
Thomas Clarkson travelled around Britain and West Africa collecting evidence against Atlantic slavery.	Useful because it is accurate (Clarkson gathered instruments used on the slave trade).																					

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
				<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. campaigners produced art to publicise the abolitionist cause, for example, Hannah More, Josiah Wedgewood 2. Equiano wrote an autobiography and toured Britain doing speaking tours educating people about the slave trade 3. Wilberforce presented an abolition bill in Parliament every year for 18 years 4. women organised a boycott on sugar produced by enslaved people 5. any other valid point of significant omission.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question																
	(b)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 5 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must evaluate the extent to which a source is useful by commenting on evidence such as the author, type of source, purpose, timing, content or omission. For a mark to be awarded, the candidate must identify an aspect of the source and make a comment which shows why this aspect makes the source more or less useful.</p> <p>A maximum of 4 marks can be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the author, type of source, purpose and timing.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the content of the source.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to points of significant omission.</p>	5	<p>Examples of aspects of the source and relevant comments:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Aspect of the source</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Author: modern historian</td> <td>Useful as it is a historian who would be an expert on the living and working conditions of enslaved people on plantations.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Type of Source: textbook</td> <td>Useful as the source is a history book meaning its research is more likely to be accurate.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Purpose: to inform</td> <td>Useful as the purpose of the source is to educate people about living and working conditions for enslaved people on plantations.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Timing: 2011</td> <td>Useful as the source was written with the benefit of hindsight.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Content</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Enslaved people did not have much furniture in their huts on the plantations.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (accommodation was often very basic).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>They slept on simple beds made from boards, with just a mat and blanket to provide basic comfort.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (most slaves slept on very simple beds).</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Aspect of the source	Possible comment	Author: modern historian	Useful as it is a historian who would be an expert on the living and working conditions of enslaved people on plantations.	Type of Source: textbook	Useful as the source is a history book meaning its research is more likely to be accurate.	Purpose: to inform	Useful as the purpose of the source is to educate people about living and working conditions for enslaved people on plantations.	Timing: 2011	Useful as the source was written with the benefit of hindsight.	Content	Possible comment	Enslaved people did not have much furniture in their huts on the plantations.	Useful because it is accurate (accommodation was often very basic).	They slept on simple beds made from boards, with just a mat and blanket to provide basic comfort.	Useful because it is accurate (most slaves slept on very simple beds).
Aspect of the source	Possible comment																			
Author: modern historian	Useful as it is a historian who would be an expert on the living and working conditions of enslaved people on plantations.																			
Type of Source: textbook	Useful as the source is a history book meaning its research is more likely to be accurate.																			
Purpose: to inform	Useful as the purpose of the source is to educate people about living and working conditions for enslaved people on plantations.																			
Timing: 2011	Useful as the source was written with the benefit of hindsight.																			
Content	Possible comment																			
Enslaved people did not have much furniture in their huts on the plantations.	Useful because it is accurate (accommodation was often very basic).																			
They slept on simple beds made from boards, with just a mat and blanket to provide basic comfort.	Useful because it is accurate (most slaves slept on very simple beds).																			

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question				
					<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Content</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>In some ways, house slaves had better treatment and working conditions than field hands.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (house slaves sometimes had preferable treatment and working conditions).</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. some plantation owners provided a doctor to treat enslaved people who were unwell 2. enslaved people were often forced to build their own accommodation 3. enslaved people were forced to work extremely long hours 4. enslaved people were forced to do back-breaking work on plantations 5. any other valid point of significant omission. 	Content	Possible comment	In some ways, house slaves had better treatment and working conditions than field hands.	Useful because it is accurate (house slaves sometimes had preferable treatment and working conditions).
Content	Possible comment								
In some ways, house slaves had better treatment and working conditions than field hands.	Useful because it is accurate (house slaves sometimes had preferable treatment and working conditions).								

Section 2 – British contexts

PART D – Changing Britain, 1760–1914

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
41.		<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 4 marks. They may take different perspectives on the events and may describe a variety of different aspects of the events.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of relevant, factual points. These do not have to be in any particular order.</p> <p>1 mark should be awarded for each accurate relevant key point of knowledge. A second mark should be awarded for each point that is developed, up to a maximum of 4 marks.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing four straightforward points, by making two developed points (or any combination of these).</p>	4	<p>Possible points of knowledge may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. clean water supplied to houses 2. improved sanitation which carried away waste 3. slum clearances got rid of some of the poorest quality housing 4. new homes were built which reduced overcrowding 5. abolition of the Window Tax in 1851 allowed for more light and fresh air in homes 6. health boards were created to ensure laws were followed, for example, 1848 Public Health Act 7. laws were enforced on slum clearance and sewers, for example, 1875 Public Health Act 8. provision of shared toilets 9. any other valid point of knowledge.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question								
42.		<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 4 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must interpret the evidence and make direct comparisons between sources. Candidates are expected to compare content directly on a point-by-point basis. They may compare the details in the sources and/or compare the viewpoints overall.</p> <p>A simple comparison will indicate what points of detail or viewpoint the sources agree or disagree on and should be awarded 1 mark. A developed comparison of the points of detail or overall viewpoint should be awarded a second mark.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by making four simple comparisons, two developed comparisons (or by any combination of these).</p>	4	<p>Possible points of comparison may include:</p> <p>Overall – the sources disagree about the causes of medical problems.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Source A</th> <th>Source B</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>He concluded that disease amongst the working class was not caused by their own behaviour, but by filth on the streets.</td> <td>Many people believed that poverty and ill-health were caused by idleness amongst the working classes.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>The report found a link between poor living standards such as overcrowding and the spread of disease.</td> <td>The government believed that living standards had no impact on health and were therefore not their responsibility.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>The lack of clean drinking water was also most likely a cause of much disease, such as cholera.</td> <td>Many blamed diseases such as cholera on bad air in the atmosphere, known as miasma.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Source A	Source B	He concluded that disease amongst the working class was not caused by their own behaviour, but by filth on the streets.	Many people believed that poverty and ill-health were caused by idleness amongst the working classes.	The report found a link between poor living standards such as overcrowding and the spread of disease.	The government believed that living standards had no impact on health and were therefore not their responsibility.	The lack of clean drinking water was also most likely a cause of much disease, such as cholera.	Many blamed diseases such as cholera on bad air in the atmosphere, known as miasma.
Source A	Source B											
He concluded that disease amongst the working class was not caused by their own behaviour, but by filth on the streets.	Many people believed that poverty and ill-health were caused by idleness amongst the working classes.											
The report found a link between poor living standards such as overcrowding and the spread of disease.	The government believed that living standards had no impact on health and were therefore not their responsibility.											
The lack of clean drinking water was also most likely a cause of much disease, such as cholera.	Many blamed diseases such as cholera on bad air in the atmosphere, known as miasma.											

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
43.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of points that make the issue plain or clear, for example by showing connections between factors or causal relationships between events or ideas. These should be key reasons but there is no need for any evaluation or prioritising of these reasons.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each accurate, relevant reason, and a second mark should be awarded for reasons that are developed.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing six straightforward reasons, three developed reasons (or any combination of these).</p>	6	<p>Possible reasons may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. children's hours were limited which reduced the possibility of injury through fatigue 2. women's hours were limited which improved the health of female workers 3. safety provisions were introduced which reduced injuries, for example, safety guards on machines 4. inspectors were appointed, which helped to enforce safety laws, for example, Factory Act 1833 5. workers injured at work could receive limited compensation which allowed them to continue to earn money, for example, Workmen's Compensation Act of 1897 6. workers' hours were reduced, which allowed for a better standard of living 7. holiday provisions were introduced, which allowed workers time to relax 8. minimum working age for children was introduced which reduced exploitation 9. any other valid reason.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question											
44.		<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which the source provides a full explanation of a given event or development.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each valid point selected from the source or each valid point of significant omission provided.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 3 marks for their interpretation of points from the source which support their judgement.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 4 marks for their identification of points of significant omission, based on their own knowledge, that support their judgement.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for answers in which no judgement has been made or which refer only to the source.</p>	6	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Point identified in the source</th> <th>Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1. Most companies had earned large profits for years, which were invested back into the economy.</td> <td>The railways were a benefit to the economy as they earned large profits.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. Thousands of new jobs were created, such as train drivers and conductors.</td> <td>Railways benefited society and the economy as they provided employment.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. The demand for raw materials to build rails and stations meant industries such as iron and coal grew.</td> <td>Railways benefited the economy as they boosted other industries.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4. The forestry industry was also boosted as timber was needed to build the rails.</td> <td>Railways benefited the economy as they provided work for the forestry industry.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the railways were able to transport goods quickly which benefited manufacturing the railways allowed people to travel to and from home and work more easily newspapers carried across the country by train allowed people to access national news the railways encouraged tourism, which meant people could go on holiday to the coast more easily quick transportation of fresh food improved diets 	Point identified in the source	Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)	1. Most companies had earned large profits for years, which were invested back into the economy.	The railways were a benefit to the economy as they earned large profits.	2. Thousands of new jobs were created, such as train drivers and conductors.	Railways benefited society and the economy as they provided employment.	3. The demand for raw materials to build rails and stations meant industries such as iron and coal grew.	Railways benefited the economy as they boosted other industries.	4. The forestry industry was also boosted as timber was needed to build the rails.	Railways benefited the economy as they provided work for the forestry industry.	
Point identified in the source	Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)														
1. Most companies had earned large profits for years, which were invested back into the economy.	The railways were a benefit to the economy as they earned large profits.														
2. Thousands of new jobs were created, such as train drivers and conductors.	Railways benefited society and the economy as they provided employment.														
3. The demand for raw materials to build rails and stations meant industries such as iron and coal grew.	Railways benefited the economy as they boosted other industries.														
4. The forestry industry was also boosted as timber was needed to build the rails.	Railways benefited the economy as they provided work for the forestry industry.														

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
					10. cheap train transport led to the growth of national sporting events, for example, football leagues, 11. any other valid point of significant omission.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question																		
45.	(a)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 5 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must evaluate the extent to which a source is useful by commenting on evidence such as the author, type of source, purpose, timing, content or omission. For a mark to be awarded, the candidate must identify an aspect of the source and make a comment which shows why this aspect makes the source more or less useful.</p> <p>A maximum of 4 marks can be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the author, type of source, purpose and timing.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the content of the source.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to points of significant omission.</p>	5	<p>Examples of aspects of the source and relevant comments:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Aspect of the source</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Author: modern historian</td> <td>Useful as they are a well-informed expert on the 1832 Reform Act.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Type of Source: textbook</td> <td>Useful as will be well researched to ensure correct details.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Purpose: to inform</td> <td>Intended to give useful information about the 1832 Reform Act.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Timing: 2007</td> <td>Useful as written with the benefit of hindsight.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Content</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>The right of some depopulated areas to elect an MP was taken away.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (describes the redistribution of seats).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Middle class men who earned a certain amount gained the vote.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (more men were given the vote).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Most men and all women, still had no vote.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (most men and all women, still had no vote).</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Aspect of the source	Possible comment	Author: modern historian	Useful as they are a well-informed expert on the 1832 Reform Act.	Type of Source: textbook	Useful as will be well researched to ensure correct details.	Purpose: to inform	Intended to give useful information about the 1832 Reform Act.	Timing: 2007	Useful as written with the benefit of hindsight.	Content	Possible comment	The right of some depopulated areas to elect an MP was taken away.	Useful because it is accurate (describes the redistribution of seats).	Middle class men who earned a certain amount gained the vote.	Useful because it is accurate (more men were given the vote).	Most men and all women, still had no vote.	Useful because it is accurate (most men and all women, still had no vote).
Aspect of the source	Possible comment																					
Author: modern historian	Useful as they are a well-informed expert on the 1832 Reform Act.																					
Type of Source: textbook	Useful as will be well researched to ensure correct details.																					
Purpose: to inform	Intended to give useful information about the 1832 Reform Act.																					
Timing: 2007	Useful as written with the benefit of hindsight.																					
Content	Possible comment																					
The right of some depopulated areas to elect an MP was taken away.	Useful because it is accurate (describes the redistribution of seats).																					
Middle class men who earned a certain amount gained the vote.	Useful because it is accurate (more men were given the vote).																					
Most men and all women, still had no vote.	Useful because it is accurate (most men and all women, still had no vote).																					

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question		
					<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. MPs were still unpaid 2. there was still no secret ballot 3. bigger industrial towns got a few more MPs to represent them, for example, Manchester 4. the act applied new rules across the whole of the UK 5. any other valid point of significant omission.

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question																		
(b)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 5 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must evaluate the extent to which a source is useful by commenting on evidence such as the author, type of source, purpose, timing, content or omission. For a mark to be awarded, the candidate must identify an aspect of the source and make a comment which shows why this aspect makes the source more or less useful.</p> <p>A maximum of 4 marks can be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the author, type of source, purpose and timing.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the content of the source.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to points of significant omission.</p>	5	<p>Examples of aspects of the source and relevant comments:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Aspect of the source</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Author: modern historian</td> <td>Useful as they are an expert on the topic of the building of the railways.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Type of Source: textbook</td> <td>Useful as will be well researched about the building of the railways.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Purpose: to inform</td> <td>Useful as intended to give accurate information about the building of the railways.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Timing: 2004</td> <td>Useful as written with the benefit of hindsight.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Content</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Railway companies found problems buying the land they needed from owners who believed it was worth more than companies were willing to pay.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (it was expensive to buy land).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Railways faced opposition from those who feared they would destroy scenery with embankments and cuttings.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (people opposed the railways due to the destruction of the landscape).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>There were also fears the railways would set farmland on fire with sparks from the locomotives.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (farmers were scared that trains could cause fires in the surrounding fields).</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Aspect of the source	Possible comment	Author: modern historian	Useful as they are an expert on the topic of the building of the railways.	Type of Source: textbook	Useful as will be well researched about the building of the railways.	Purpose: to inform	Useful as intended to give accurate information about the building of the railways.	Timing: 2004	Useful as written with the benefit of hindsight.	Content	Possible comment	Railway companies found problems buying the land they needed from owners who believed it was worth more than companies were willing to pay.	Useful because it is accurate (it was expensive to buy land).	Railways faced opposition from those who feared they would destroy scenery with embankments and cuttings.	Useful because it is accurate (people opposed the railways due to the destruction of the landscape).	There were also fears the railways would set farmland on fire with sparks from the locomotives.	Useful because it is accurate (farmers were scared that trains could cause fires in the surrounding fields).
Aspect of the source	Possible comment																				
Author: modern historian	Useful as they are an expert on the topic of the building of the railways.																				
Type of Source: textbook	Useful as will be well researched about the building of the railways.																				
Purpose: to inform	Useful as intended to give accurate information about the building of the railways.																				
Timing: 2004	Useful as written with the benefit of hindsight.																				
Content	Possible comment																				
Railway companies found problems buying the land they needed from owners who believed it was worth more than companies were willing to pay.	Useful because it is accurate (it was expensive to buy land).																				
Railways faced opposition from those who feared they would destroy scenery with embankments and cuttings.	Useful because it is accurate (people opposed the railways due to the destruction of the landscape).																				
There were also fears the railways would set farmland on fire with sparks from the locomotives.	Useful because it is accurate (farmers were scared that trains could cause fires in the surrounding fields).																				

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
			<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. farmers were concerned passing trains would disturb livestock 2. people in rural areas were concerned trains would bring in 'undesirables' from the towns and cities 3. many disliked the 'navvies' who built the railways as they believed navvies to be drunken criminals 4. canal workers and owners disliked railways as they were a threat to their jobs 5. any other valid point of significant omission.

Section 2 – British contexts

PART E – The Making of Modern Britain, 1880–1951

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
46.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 4 marks. They may take different perspectives on the events and may describe a variety of different aspects of the events.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of relevant, factual points. These do not have to be in any particular order.</p> <p>1 mark should be awarded for each accurate relevant key point of knowledge. A second mark should be awarded for each point that is developed, up to a maximum of 4 marks.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing four straightforward points, by making two developed points (or any combination of these).</p>	4	<p>Possible points of knowledge may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. low wages 2. unemployment 3. poor living conditions, for example, sanitation 4. limited help for those who were destitute, for example, voluntary organisations, workhouses 5. lack of affordable health care 6. high death rates 7. lack of educational opportunities 8. overcrowding, for example, large families 9. any other valid point of knowledge.

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question								
47.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 4 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must interpret the evidence and make direct comparisons between sources. Candidates are expected to compare content directly on a point-by-point basis. They may compare the details in the sources and/or compare the viewpoints overall.</p> <p>A simple comparison will indicate what points of detail or viewpoint the sources agree or disagree on and should be awarded 1 mark. A developed comparison of the points of detail or overall viewpoint should be awarded a second mark.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by making four simple comparisons, two developed comparisons (or by any combination of these).</p>	4	<p>Possible points of comparison may include:</p> <p>Overall – the sources disagree on the surveys carried out by Booth and Rowntree.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Source A</th> <th>Source B</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Booth and Rowntree’s reports were widely read by the British public.</td> <td>However, many people in Britain did not read the reports of Booth and Rowntree and this limited the impact of the reports.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Booth’s report was based on research in London only, so many people rejected its findings on poverty.</td> <td>The extent of poverty revealed in Booth’s report shocked people leading to pressure for change in how poverty was dealt with.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>These surveys helped to change the minds of the British public by proving that poverty was not the fault of the individual.</td> <td>As a result, lots of people in Britain continued to believe in laissez-faire policies, that those living in poverty had to help themselves.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Source A	Source B	Booth and Rowntree’s reports were widely read by the British public.	However, many people in Britain did not read the reports of Booth and Rowntree and this limited the impact of the reports.	Booth’s report was based on research in London only, so many people rejected its findings on poverty.	The extent of poverty revealed in Booth’s report shocked people leading to pressure for change in how poverty was dealt with.	These surveys helped to change the minds of the British public by proving that poverty was not the fault of the individual.	As a result, lots of people in Britain continued to believe in laissez-faire policies, that those living in poverty had to help themselves.
Source A	Source B										
Booth and Rowntree’s reports were widely read by the British public.	However, many people in Britain did not read the reports of Booth and Rowntree and this limited the impact of the reports.										
Booth’s report was based on research in London only, so many people rejected its findings on poverty.	The extent of poverty revealed in Booth’s report shocked people leading to pressure for change in how poverty was dealt with.										
These surveys helped to change the minds of the British public by proving that poverty was not the fault of the individual.	As a result, lots of people in Britain continued to believe in laissez-faire policies, that those living in poverty had to help themselves.										

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
48.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of points that make the issue plain or clear, for example by showing connections between factors or causal relationships between events or ideas. These should be key reasons but there is no need for any evaluation or prioritising of these reasons.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each accurate, relevant reason, and a second mark should be awarded for reasons that are developed.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing six straightforward reasons, three developed reasons (or any combination of these).</p>	6	<p>Possible reasons may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the reforms did not help all groups so many people still lived in poverty 2. some of the benefits were below subsistence level, for example, Old Age Pensions Act 3. some of the acts were not compulsory which meant many could not access support, for example, Free School Meals Act 4. medical inspections did not provide treatment so there was no health benefit 5. some of the reforms were difficult to enforce, for example, Children's Charter 6. insurance contributions often resulted in a wage cut for the worker 7. families of workers were not covered by health insurance 8. unemployment insurance only covered certain trades, for example, shipbuilding 9. unemployment benefit restricted to 15 weeks leaving those without work struggling to make ends meet 10. any other valid reason.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question											
49.		<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which the source provides a full explanation of a given event or development.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each valid point selected from the source or each valid point of significant omission provided.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 3 marks for their interpretation of points from the source which support their judgement.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 4 marks for their identification of points of significant omission, based on their own knowledge, that support their judgement.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for answers in which no judgement has been made or which refer only to the source.</p>	6	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Point identified in the source</th> <th>Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1. Due to extensive bombings, the government provided temporary housing and many people hoped that this kind of support would continue.</td> <td>This shows that Government help for housing became expected.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. Owing to conscription, people were more accepting of government involvement in helping with social problems.</td> <td>People understood the need for Government action in their lives.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. Mothers with two or more children also enjoyed the benefits of the Family Allowances Act introduced during the War, which gave additional financial support.</td> <td>Families liked the extra monetary payments from the Government brought in during the War.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4. In addition, the common experience of wartime changed what people thought the role of government should be for helping people in need.</td> <td>Beveridge's report made people expect the Government would provide assistance after the War.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Point identified in the source	Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)	1. Due to extensive bombings, the government provided temporary housing and many people hoped that this kind of support would continue.	This shows that Government help for housing became expected.	2. Owing to conscription, people were more accepting of government involvement in helping with social problems.	People understood the need for Government action in their lives.	3. Mothers with two or more children also enjoyed the benefits of the Family Allowances Act introduced during the War, which gave additional financial support.	Families liked the extra monetary payments from the Government brought in during the War.	4. In addition, the common experience of wartime changed what people thought the role of government should be for helping people in need.	Beveridge's report made people expect the Government would provide assistance after the War.	
Point identified in the source	Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)														
1. Due to extensive bombings, the government provided temporary housing and many people hoped that this kind of support would continue.	This shows that Government help for housing became expected.														
2. Owing to conscription, people were more accepting of government involvement in helping with social problems.	People understood the need for Government action in their lives.														
3. Mothers with two or more children also enjoyed the benefits of the Family Allowances Act introduced during the War, which gave additional financial support.	Families liked the extra monetary payments from the Government brought in during the War.														
4. In addition, the common experience of wartime changed what people thought the role of government should be for helping people in need.	Beveridge's report made people expect the Government would provide assistance after the War.														

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
				<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. many were shocked by the poor health of evacuated children 6. experience of war affected rich and poor alike which created greater sympathy for those living in poverty 7. the benefits of rationing highlighted the need for government help on food 8. many people liked increased government focus on the welfare of the British public, for example, free school milk, increased pensions 9. the war had revealed the extent of poverty which shocked many and led to demands for more action 10. any other valid point of significant omission.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question																		
50.	(a)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 5 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must evaluate the extent to which a source is useful by commenting on evidence such as the author, type of source, purpose, timing, content or omission. For a mark to be awarded, the candidate must identify an aspect of the source and make a comment which shows why this aspect makes the source more or less useful.</p> <p>A maximum of 4 marks can be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the author, type of source, purpose and timing.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the content of the source.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to points of significant omission.</p>	5	<p>Examples of aspects of the source and relevant comments:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Aspect of the source</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Author: modern historian</td> <td>Useful as they are a well-informed expert on the National Health Service.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Type of Source: textbook</td> <td>Useful as it is likely to have been thoroughly researched.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Purpose: to inform</td> <td>Useful as it is intended to give a balanced account about the National Health Service.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Timing: 2010</td> <td>Useful as it was written with the benefit of hindsight.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Content</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>The introduction of the National Health Service dealt effectively with this issue as treatment and services were initially free at point of use.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (medical treatment did not have to be paid for at first).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>However, there was little money for building new facilities so many hospitals were out of date which limited the care which could be provided.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (building of new hospitals was limited due to cost).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>The expansion of the National Health Service created job opportunities, particularly for nurses and support staff.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (more jobs were created in the NHS).</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Aspect of the source	Possible comment	Author: modern historian	Useful as they are a well-informed expert on the National Health Service.	Type of Source: textbook	Useful as it is likely to have been thoroughly researched.	Purpose: to inform	Useful as it is intended to give a balanced account about the National Health Service.	Timing: 2010	Useful as it was written with the benefit of hindsight.	Content	Possible comment	The introduction of the National Health Service dealt effectively with this issue as treatment and services were initially free at point of use.	Useful because it is accurate (medical treatment did not have to be paid for at first).	However, there was little money for building new facilities so many hospitals were out of date which limited the care which could be provided.	Useful because it is accurate (building of new hospitals was limited due to cost).	The expansion of the National Health Service created job opportunities, particularly for nurses and support staff.	Useful because it is accurate (more jobs were created in the NHS).
Aspect of the source	Possible comment																					
Author: modern historian	Useful as they are a well-informed expert on the National Health Service.																					
Type of Source: textbook	Useful as it is likely to have been thoroughly researched.																					
Purpose: to inform	Useful as it is intended to give a balanced account about the National Health Service.																					
Timing: 2010	Useful as it was written with the benefit of hindsight.																					
Content	Possible comment																					
The introduction of the National Health Service dealt effectively with this issue as treatment and services were initially free at point of use.	Useful because it is accurate (medical treatment did not have to be paid for at first).																					
However, there was little money for building new facilities so many hospitals were out of date which limited the care which could be provided.	Useful because it is accurate (building of new hospitals was limited due to cost).																					
The expansion of the National Health Service created job opportunities, particularly for nurses and support staff.	Useful because it is accurate (more jobs were created in the NHS).																					

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
				<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. universal access so all British people could use NHS services 2. services available, for example, GP treatment, optical care, dentists 3. specialist hospitals and centres were created, for example, fever hospitals 4. reaction from British public, for example, huge demand for services 5. issues with NHS, for example, long waiting times for beds, rising cost of treatment 6. cost for some treatments began to be introduced, for example, prescriptions 7. any other valid point of significant omission.

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question																		
(b)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 5 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must evaluate the extent to which a source is useful by commenting on evidence such as the author, type of source, purpose, timing, content or omission. For a mark to be awarded, the candidate must identify an aspect of the source and make a comment which shows why this aspect makes the source more or less useful.</p> <p>A maximum of 4 marks can be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the author, type of source, purpose and timing.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the content of the source.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to points of significant omission.</p>	5	<p>Examples of aspects of the source and relevant comments:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Aspect of the source</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Author: modern historian</td> <td>Useful because they are a well-informed expert.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Type of Source: textbook</td> <td>Useful because will have been thoroughly researched.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Purpose: to inform</td> <td>Useful as it gives a detailed account of the problems identified by the Five Giants.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Timing: 2004</td> <td>Useful as it was written with the benefit of hindsight.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Content</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>As a result of intensive bombing during the war, one of the biggest problems facing the government was homelessness, 'Squalor'</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (Homelessness was identified as one of the Five Giants).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>However, probably the biggest issue was Want, which meant that many people in Britain did not have what they needed to survive above the poverty line.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (Want was one of the Five Giant Evils identified).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>The Labour government aimed to solve the causes of poverty and so introduced reforms to deal with the reasons for unemployment, 'Idleness'.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (the Labour government introduced unemployment reforms).</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Aspect of the source	Possible comment	Author: modern historian	Useful because they are a well-informed expert.	Type of Source: textbook	Useful because will have been thoroughly researched.	Purpose: to inform	Useful as it gives a detailed account of the problems identified by the Five Giants.	Timing: 2004	Useful as it was written with the benefit of hindsight.	Content	Possible comment	As a result of intensive bombing during the war, one of the biggest problems facing the government was homelessness, 'Squalor'	Useful because it is accurate (Homelessness was identified as one of the Five Giants).	However, probably the biggest issue was Want, which meant that many people in Britain did not have what they needed to survive above the poverty line.	Useful because it is accurate (Want was one of the Five Giant Evils identified).	The Labour government aimed to solve the causes of poverty and so introduced reforms to deal with the reasons for unemployment, 'Idleness'.	Useful because it is accurate (the Labour government introduced unemployment reforms).
Aspect of the source	Possible comment																				
Author: modern historian	Useful because they are a well-informed expert.																				
Type of Source: textbook	Useful because will have been thoroughly researched.																				
Purpose: to inform	Useful as it gives a detailed account of the problems identified by the Five Giants.																				
Timing: 2004	Useful as it was written with the benefit of hindsight.																				
Content	Possible comment																				
As a result of intensive bombing during the war, one of the biggest problems facing the government was homelessness, 'Squalor'	Useful because it is accurate (Homelessness was identified as one of the Five Giants).																				
However, probably the biggest issue was Want, which meant that many people in Britain did not have what they needed to survive above the poverty line.	Useful because it is accurate (Want was one of the Five Giant Evils identified).																				
The Labour government aimed to solve the causes of poverty and so introduced reforms to deal with the reasons for unemployment, 'Idleness'.	Useful because it is accurate (the Labour government introduced unemployment reforms).																				

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
				<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. poor quality housing (Squalor) was another social issue facing the British people 2. poor health (Disease) was a cause of poverty 3. unemployment (Idleness) limited income causing poverty 4. lack of education (ignorance) prevented many from accessing jobs or opportunities 5. any other valid point of significant omission.

Section 3 – European and world contexts

PART A – The Cross and the Crescent: the Crusades, 1071–1192

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question	
51.		<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which the source provides a full description of a given event or development.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each valid point selected from the source or each valid point of significant omission provided.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 3 marks for their interpretation of points from the source which support their judgement.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 4 marks for their identification of points of significant omission, based on their own knowledge, that support their judgement.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for answers in which no judgement has been made or which refer only to the source.</p>	6		Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)
				1. Knights captured a series of strategically important cities using a combination of siege tactics and speed.	Knights quickly moved to capture important cities by siege tactics.
				2. Another tactic used by knights was that they sometimes divided their army, helping them to surround important cities and castles.	The knights split their army to surround the key cities and castles.
				3. The knights conducted long sieges of powerful cities to deny them food and supplies.	The knights used siege warfare to capture important cities.
				4. Sometimes the knights benefited from the treachery of castle commanders during battles.	The knights sometimes used defenders to help them capture cities.

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
			<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. army tactics generally relied on heavily armoured knights 6. knights often tried to defeat opponents with powerful cavalry charges 7. knights sometimes fought on foot and were equipped with armour, shields, and hand weapons, for example, spears or swords 8. knights built siege engines to help them capture large, powerful castles 9. knights also built powerful fortresses to hold onto conquered land 10. knights were supplied from the sea from the port cities they captured 11. any other valid point of significant omission.

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question																		
52.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 5 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must evaluate the extent to which a source is useful by commenting on evidence such as the author, type of source, purpose, timing, content or omission. For a mark to be awarded, the candidate must identify an aspect of the source and make a comment which shows why this aspect makes the source more or less useful.</p> <p>A maximum of 4 marks can be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the author, type of source, purpose and timing.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the content of the source.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to points of significant omission.</p>	5	<p>Examples of aspects of the source and relevant comments:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Aspect of the source</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Author: an adviser of Emperor Alexius I</td> <td>Useful as they were an eyewitness to the events of the Crusades.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Type of Source: letter</td> <td>Useful as it is an accurate account of her experience.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Purpose: to record</td> <td>Useful as it would aim to record the events connected to the People's Crusade.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Timing: 1148</td> <td>Useful as written at the time of the Crusades.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Content</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Alexius I asked Crusader knights to leave Byzantium because of indiscipline, which deprived them of money and supplies.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate. (the People's Crusade was so violent that they were asked to leave Byzantium).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>The Crusaders were shipped to Nicomedia, where they received some supplies but they were still isolated.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate. (the People's Crusade was isolated when it left Byzantium).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Peter the Hermit and the leadership of the People's Crusade were very inexperienced, putting the Crusade in great danger.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate. (the leadership of the People's Crusade was poor).</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Aspect of the source	Possible comment	Author: an adviser of Emperor Alexius I	Useful as they were an eyewitness to the events of the Crusades.	Type of Source: letter	Useful as it is an accurate account of her experience.	Purpose: to record	Useful as it would aim to record the events connected to the People's Crusade.	Timing: 1148	Useful as written at the time of the Crusades.	Content	Possible comment	Alexius I asked Crusader knights to leave Byzantium because of indiscipline, which deprived them of money and supplies.	Useful because it is accurate. (the People's Crusade was so violent that they were asked to leave Byzantium).	The Crusaders were shipped to Nicomedia, where they received some supplies but they were still isolated.	Useful because it is accurate. (the People's Crusade was isolated when it left Byzantium).	Peter the Hermit and the leadership of the People's Crusade were very inexperienced, putting the Crusade in great danger.	Useful because it is accurate. (the leadership of the People's Crusade was poor).
Aspect of the source	Possible comment																				
Author: an adviser of Emperor Alexius I	Useful as they were an eyewitness to the events of the Crusades.																				
Type of Source: letter	Useful as it is an accurate account of her experience.																				
Purpose: to record	Useful as it would aim to record the events connected to the People's Crusade.																				
Timing: 1148	Useful as written at the time of the Crusades.																				
Content	Possible comment																				
Alexius I asked Crusader knights to leave Byzantium because of indiscipline, which deprived them of money and supplies.	Useful because it is accurate. (the People's Crusade was so violent that they were asked to leave Byzantium).																				
The Crusaders were shipped to Nicomedia, where they received some supplies but they were still isolated.	Useful because it is accurate. (the People's Crusade was isolated when it left Byzantium).																				
Peter the Hermit and the leadership of the People's Crusade were very inexperienced, putting the Crusade in great danger.	Useful because it is accurate. (the leadership of the People's Crusade was poor).																				

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
				<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. they refused to wait for the more experienced Crusaders before marching on the Holy Land 2. faced a more powerful and experienced Muslim enemy 3. launched badly planned attacks, for example, the attack at Civetot in 1096 4. the People's Crusade's military leader (Walter Sans Avoir) was killed leaving the Crusade poorly led 5. any other valid point of significant omission.

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
53.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of points that make the issue plain or clear, for example by showing connections between factors or causal relationships between events or ideas. These should be key reasons but there is no need for any evaluation or prioritising of these reasons.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each accurate, relevant reason, and a second mark should be awarded for reasons that are developed.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing six straightforward reasons, three developed reasons (or any combination of these).</p>	6	<p>Possible reasons may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saladin had a lot of military experience, for example, he was mentored by his uncle, who was a skilled military leader 2. Saladin got important jobs which allowed him to advance his own interests, for example, the high official (vizier) of Egypt 3. Saladin won early military victories which seemed to show God was on his side, for example, securing the pilgrimage route to Mecca 4. Saladin was able to gain total control over Egypt which made him very powerful in the Muslim world 5. other Muslim leaders gave Saladin a leadership role in Syria which gave him a powerful base to unite the Muslim world 6. attempts to attack or assassinate Saladin by other Muslim leaders were not successful 7. Saladin captured key cities making him more powerful, for example, Aleppo 8. Saladin won key military victories against the Crusaders which encouraged many Muslims to support his rule, for example, the Battle of Hattin in 1187 9. any other valid reason.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question						
54.	(a)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 9 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which different factors contributed to an event or development, or its impact. They are required to provide a balanced account of the influence of different factors and come to a reasoned conclusion based on the evidence presented.</p> <p>Up to 5 marks can be awarded for relevant, factual, key points of knowledge used to support factors, with 1 mark awarded for each point. If only one factor is presented, a maximum of 3 marks should be awarded for relevant points of knowledge.</p> <p>A further 4 marks can be awarded for providing the answer in a structured way and coming to a reasoned conclusion.</p> <p>Up to 4 marks should be awarded for presenting the answer in a structured way, leading to a conclusion which addresses the question, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 mark for an introduction (which places the question in its historical context or outlines relevant factors) • 1 mark for the answer being presented in a structured way (with knowledge being organised in support of different factors) • 1 mark for a conclusion with a valid judgement (or overall summary) • 1 mark for a reason in support of the judgement (a summary cannot be supported). 	9	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Weaknesses of Muslim forces</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saladin was running low on money after many years fighting to hold his gains in the Holy Land 2. Saladin's army was becoming less united, making it less effective in battle 3. Saladin was becoming old and ill, making him less able to resist the advances of the Crusaders </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Richard I's leadership</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Richard was in a position of sole leadership allowing him to direct Crusader forces as he wished 5. he was skilled at using diplomacy to try and secure Crusader gains in the Holy Land. For example, he tried to marry his sister Joan to Saladin's brother 6. he was a skilful and brave battlefield leader, as seen in battles such as Jaffa 7. ruthless tactics. For example, he killed between 2,500 and 3,000 Muslim prisoners to demonstrate his resolve </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	Weaknesses of Muslim forces	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saladin was running low on money after many years fighting to hold his gains in the Holy Land 2. Saladin's army was becoming less united, making it less effective in battle 3. Saladin was becoming old and ill, making him less able to resist the advances of the Crusaders 	Richard I's leadership	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Richard was in a position of sole leadership allowing him to direct Crusader forces as he wished 5. he was skilled at using diplomacy to try and secure Crusader gains in the Holy Land. For example, he tried to marry his sister Joan to Saladin's brother 6. he was a skilful and brave battlefield leader, as seen in battles such as Jaffa 7. ruthless tactics. For example, he killed between 2,500 and 3,000 Muslim prisoners to demonstrate his resolve
Possible factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:									
Weaknesses of Muslim forces	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Saladin was running low on money after many years fighting to hold his gains in the Holy Land 2. Saladin's army was becoming less united, making it less effective in battle 3. Saladin was becoming old and ill, making him less able to resist the advances of the Crusaders 									
Richard I's leadership	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Richard was in a position of sole leadership allowing him to direct Crusader forces as he wished 5. he was skilled at using diplomacy to try and secure Crusader gains in the Holy Land. For example, he tried to marry his sister Joan to Saladin's brother 6. he was a skilful and brave battlefield leader, as seen in battles such as Jaffa 7. ruthless tactics. For example, he killed between 2,500 and 3,000 Muslim prisoners to demonstrate his resolve 									

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question								
					<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Crusader advantages</td> <td> 8. Crusaders were able to secure Acre as a base that provided vital supplies and shelter 9. used modern technology like Greek fire and purpose-built siege engines to win battles 10. were well supplied by sea, allowing them to support advances into the Holy Land </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Nature of the Crusader Army</td> <td> 11. it was very large. For example, Richard's force was estimated to be around 15,000 strong, much bigger than preceding Crusader armies 12. it was very experienced as Richard paid higher wages than other Crusaders, allowing him to get the best troops </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other factors</td> <td>13. any other valid point.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	Crusader advantages	8. Crusaders were able to secure Acre as a base that provided vital supplies and shelter 9. used modern technology like Greek fire and purpose-built siege engines to win battles 10. were well supplied by sea, allowing them to support advances into the Holy Land	Nature of the Crusader Army	11. it was very large. For example, Richard's force was estimated to be around 15,000 strong, much bigger than preceding Crusader armies 12. it was very experienced as Richard paid higher wages than other Crusaders, allowing him to get the best troops	Other factors	13. any other valid point.
Possible factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:												
Crusader advantages	8. Crusaders were able to secure Acre as a base that provided vital supplies and shelter 9. used modern technology like Greek fire and purpose-built siege engines to win battles 10. were well supplied by sea, allowing them to support advances into the Holy Land												
Nature of the Crusader Army	11. it was very large. For example, Richard's force was estimated to be around 15,000 strong, much bigger than preceding Crusader armies 12. it was very experienced as Richard paid higher wages than other Crusaders, allowing him to get the best troops												
Other factors	13. any other valid point.												

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question													
	(b)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 9 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which different factors contributed to an event or development, or its impact. They are required to provide a balanced account of the influence of different factors and come to a reasoned conclusion based on the evidence presented.</p> <p>Up to 5 marks can be awarded for relevant, factual, key points of knowledge used to support factors, with 1 mark awarded for each point. If only one factor is presented, a maximum of 3 marks should be awarded for relevant points of knowledge.</p> <p>A further 4 marks can be awarded for providing the answer in a structured way and coming to a reasoned conclusion.</p> <p>Up to 4 marks should be awarded for presenting the answer in a structured way, leading to a conclusion which addresses the question, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 mark for an introduction (which places the question in its historical context or outlines relevant factors) • 1 mark for the answer being presented in a structured way (with knowledge being organised in support of different factors) • 1 mark for a conclusion with a valid judgement (or overall summary) • 1 mark for a reason in support of the judgement (a summary cannot be supported). 	9	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Economic factors</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the Crusades presented a chance to annex profitable new lands 2. the Crusades offered the chance to gain valuable trading centres in the Eastern Mediterranean 3. the Crusades offered a chance to gain great wealth from sacking large and rich cities </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Religious reasons</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. the Crusades were a chance to secure Christian pilgrimage routes to the Holy Land 5. the Crusades allowed Pope Urban II to reinforce the power/prestige of the Papacy 6. the Crusades offered the chance to capture Jerusalem from Muslim control </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Political reasons</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Pope Urban II wanted to enhance his own position 8. the Crusades offered a chance to check growing Muslim power </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Christian unity</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 9. the Crusades allowed the Pope to try to unite the Orthodox and Catholic Church 10. the Pope felt compelled to launch a Crusade after calls for aid from Alexius I </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other factors</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 11. any other valid point. </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	Economic factors	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the Crusades presented a chance to annex profitable new lands 2. the Crusades offered the chance to gain valuable trading centres in the Eastern Mediterranean 3. the Crusades offered a chance to gain great wealth from sacking large and rich cities 	Religious reasons	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. the Crusades were a chance to secure Christian pilgrimage routes to the Holy Land 5. the Crusades allowed Pope Urban II to reinforce the power/prestige of the Papacy 6. the Crusades offered the chance to capture Jerusalem from Muslim control 	Political reasons	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Pope Urban II wanted to enhance his own position 8. the Crusades offered a chance to check growing Muslim power 	Christian unity	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 9. the Crusades allowed the Pope to try to unite the Orthodox and Catholic Church 10. the Pope felt compelled to launch a Crusade after calls for aid from Alexius I 	Other factors	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 11. any other valid point. 	
Possible factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:																
Economic factors	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the Crusades presented a chance to annex profitable new lands 2. the Crusades offered the chance to gain valuable trading centres in the Eastern Mediterranean 3. the Crusades offered a chance to gain great wealth from sacking large and rich cities 																
Religious reasons	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. the Crusades were a chance to secure Christian pilgrimage routes to the Holy Land 5. the Crusades allowed Pope Urban II to reinforce the power/prestige of the Papacy 6. the Crusades offered the chance to capture Jerusalem from Muslim control 																
Political reasons	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Pope Urban II wanted to enhance his own position 8. the Crusades offered a chance to check growing Muslim power 																
Christian unity	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 9. the Crusades allowed the Pope to try to unite the Orthodox and Catholic Church 10. the Pope felt compelled to launch a Crusade after calls for aid from Alexius I 																
Other factors	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 11. any other valid point. 																

Section 3 – European and world contexts

PART B – ‘Tea and Freedom’: the American Revolution, 1774–1783

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question	
55.		<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which the source provides a full description of a given event or development.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each valid point selected from the source or each valid point of significant omission provided.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 3 marks for their interpretation of points from the source which support their judgement.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 4 marks for their identification of points of significant omission, based on their own knowledge, that support their judgement.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for answers in which no judgement has been made or which refer only to the source.</p>	6	<p>Point identified in the source</p>	<p>Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)</p>
				<p>1. The HMS Gaspee seized every boat it could, and raided Rhode Island farms for supplies</p>	<p>The navy seized the property of the locals which created resentment.</p>
				<p>2. This made the locals unhappy, but Admiral Montagu warned he would hang anyone who interfered with the Gaspee’s work.</p>	<p>The navy used severe punishments which increased hostility towards British rule.</p>
				<p>3. In June 1772, the Gaspee ran aground in pursuit of a small merchant vessel.</p>	<p>The Gaspee became stranded close to shore.</p>
				<p>4. Local fishermen and merchants seized their chance and boarded the ship during the night.</p>	<p>Locals took control of the Gaspee under cover of darkness.</p>

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
				<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. the skipper was shot and forced ashore 6. the skipper was arrested by the local sheriff for an earlier seizure of colonial cargo 7. the Gaspee was set alight and burned to the waterline 8. the crew were taken prisoner and held captive in a cellar 9. local courts brought charges against the crew of the Gaspee for illegally seizing goods 10. the locals who led the attack were easily identified by the crew, but no arrests were ever made 11. any other valid point of significant omission.

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question																		
56.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 5 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must evaluate the extent to which a source is useful by commenting on evidence such as the author, type of source, purpose, timing, content or omission. For a mark to be awarded, the candidate must identify an aspect of the source and make a comment which shows why this aspect makes the source more or less useful.</p> <p>A maximum of 4 marks can be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the author, type of source, purpose and timing.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the content of the source.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to points of significant omission.</p>	5	<p>Examples of aspects of the source and relevant comments:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Aspect of the source</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Author: a colonial loyalist</td> <td>Useful because he was an eyewitness and a loyalist.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Type of Source: leaflet</td> <td>Useful as it reflects the attitudes of loyalists.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Purpose: to persuade</td> <td>Useful as it shows the arguments of the loyalists. Less useful as it is biased.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Timing: 1776</td> <td>Useful as it is from the time when many colonists were divided over loyalty to Britain.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Content</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Owing to our shared background, Britain has powerfully assisted our merchants and farmers and our settlements have prospered.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (many loyalists believed that trade with Britain had allowed the colonies to prosper).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>I am perfectly satisfied that the protection of Great Britain will secure us peace within these lands.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (many loyalists believed independence would lead to the breakdown of law and order).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>However, we have much better security from invasions as a result of the largest and best disciplined army under heaven.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (many loyalists believed the British army protected them from foreign invasion).</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Aspect of the source	Possible comment	Author: a colonial loyalist	Useful because he was an eyewitness and a loyalist.	Type of Source: leaflet	Useful as it reflects the attitudes of loyalists.	Purpose: to persuade	Useful as it shows the arguments of the loyalists. Less useful as it is biased.	Timing: 1776	Useful as it is from the time when many colonists were divided over loyalty to Britain.	Content	Possible comment	Owing to our shared background, Britain has powerfully assisted our merchants and farmers and our settlements have prospered.	Useful because it is accurate (many loyalists believed that trade with Britain had allowed the colonies to prosper).	I am perfectly satisfied that the protection of Great Britain will secure us peace within these lands.	Useful because it is accurate (many loyalists believed independence would lead to the breakdown of law and order).	However, we have much better security from invasions as a result of the largest and best disciplined army under heaven.	Useful because it is accurate (many loyalists believed the British army protected them from foreign invasion).
Aspect of the source	Possible comment																				
Author: a colonial loyalist	Useful because he was an eyewitness and a loyalist.																				
Type of Source: leaflet	Useful as it reflects the attitudes of loyalists.																				
Purpose: to persuade	Useful as it shows the arguments of the loyalists. Less useful as it is biased.																				
Timing: 1776	Useful as it is from the time when many colonists were divided over loyalty to Britain.																				
Content	Possible comment																				
Owing to our shared background, Britain has powerfully assisted our merchants and farmers and our settlements have prospered.	Useful because it is accurate (many loyalists believed that trade with Britain had allowed the colonies to prosper).																				
I am perfectly satisfied that the protection of Great Britain will secure us peace within these lands.	Useful because it is accurate (many loyalists believed independence would lead to the breakdown of law and order).																				
However, we have much better security from invasions as a result of the largest and best disciplined army under heaven.	Useful because it is accurate (many loyalists believed the British army protected them from foreign invasion).																				

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
			<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. many enslaved people remained loyal to the British Empire, for example, they were offered their freedom 2. more recent immigrants remained loyal as they had just arrived 3. the British army paid bounties to colonists to join loyalist regiments 4. some loyalists feared the spread of revolutionary ideas 5. any other valid point of significant omission.

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
57.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of points that make the issue plain or clear, for example by showing connections between factors or causal relationships between events or ideas. These should be key reasons but there is no need for any evaluation or prioritising of these reasons.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each accurate, relevant reason, and a second mark should be awarded for reasons that are developed.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing six straightforward reasons, three developed reasons (or any combination of these).</p>	6	<p>Possible reasons may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. British soldiers did not know the terrain they were fighting on 2. British forces were fighting far from home which meant supplies took months to arrive 3. troops had to protect American ports under British control, which reduced the number of soldiers available for battle 4. colonial troops destroyed crops as they retreated, leading to shortages in supplies 5. the British Army was unpopular as they took supplies from the areas they occupied 6. British foraging parties found it hard to gather supplies due to attacks from the militia 7. colonial forces used guerrilla tactics to wear down British soldiers 8. the presence of mercenaries in the British army created hostility amongst colonists 9. British tactics made them easy fighting targets, for example, soldiers in straight lines, firing by volley 10. any other valid reason.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question										
58.	(a)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 9 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which different factors contributed to an event or development, or its impact. They are required to provide a balanced account of the influence of different factors and come to a reasoned conclusion based on the evidence presented.</p> <p>Up to 5 marks can be awarded for relevant, factual, key points of knowledge used to support factors, with 1 mark awarded for each point (but one mark should be deducted if the process is not clear in at least two factors). If only one factor is presented, a maximum of 3 marks should be awarded for relevant points of knowledge.</p> <p>A further 4 marks can be awarded for providing the answer in a structured way and coming to a reasoned conclusion.</p> <p>Up to 4 marks should be awarded for presenting the answer in a structured way, leading to a conclusion which addresses the question, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 mark for an introduction (which places the question in its historical context or outlines relevant factors) • 1 mark for the answer being presented in a structured way (with knowledge being organised in support of different factors) • 1 mark for a conclusion with a valid judgement (or overall summary) • 1 mark for a reason in support of the judgement (a summary cannot be supported). 	9	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible Factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>George Washington</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. he was a skilled leader who led the Continental Army to victory in key battles, for example, Yorktown 2. he maintained strict discipline in the Continental Army 3. he kept up morale and inspired devotion in his troops </td> </tr> <tr> <td>American strengths</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. State militias were able to control most of the country not occupied by the British 5. Americans had other experienced commanders who trained the army well, for example, von Steuben </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Foreign intervention</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. France supplied the colonists with finance 7. France provided military assistance and supplies 8. French ships attacked British shipping in the Atlantic 9. a Franco-Spanish force threatened Britain with invasion in 1779 </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Poor British leadership</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 10. communication between Government and military commanders was poor 11. the attacks by British military and naval commanders were uncoordinated </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	George Washington	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. he was a skilled leader who led the Continental Army to victory in key battles, for example, Yorktown 2. he maintained strict discipline in the Continental Army 3. he kept up morale and inspired devotion in his troops 	American strengths	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. State militias were able to control most of the country not occupied by the British 5. Americans had other experienced commanders who trained the army well, for example, von Steuben 	Foreign intervention	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. France supplied the colonists with finance 7. France provided military assistance and supplies 8. French ships attacked British shipping in the Atlantic 9. a Franco-Spanish force threatened Britain with invasion in 1779 	Poor British leadership	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 10. communication between Government and military commanders was poor 11. the attacks by British military and naval commanders were uncoordinated
Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:													
George Washington	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. he was a skilled leader who led the Continental Army to victory in key battles, for example, Yorktown 2. he maintained strict discipline in the Continental Army 3. he kept up morale and inspired devotion in his troops 													
American strengths	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. State militias were able to control most of the country not occupied by the British 5. Americans had other experienced commanders who trained the army well, for example, von Steuben 													
Foreign intervention	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. France supplied the colonists with finance 7. France provided military assistance and supplies 8. French ships attacked British shipping in the Atlantic 9. a Franco-Spanish force threatened Britain with invasion in 1779 													
Poor British leadership	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 10. communication between Government and military commanders was poor 11. the attacks by British military and naval commanders were uncoordinated 													

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question				
					<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td>12. some military commanders were too cautious and missed opportunities to destroy Washington's army, for example, Howe</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other factors</td> <td>13. any other valid point.</td> </tr> </table>		12. some military commanders were too cautious and missed opportunities to destroy Washington's army, for example, Howe	Other factors	13. any other valid point.
	12. some military commanders were too cautious and missed opportunities to destroy Washington's army, for example, Howe								
Other factors	13. any other valid point.								

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question								
	(b)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 9 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which different factors contributed to an event or development, or its impact. They are required to provide a balanced account of the influence of different factors and come to a reasoned conclusion based on the evidence presented.</p> <p>Up to 5 marks can be awarded for relevant, factual, key points of knowledge used to support factors, with 1 mark awarded for each point. If only one factor is presented, a maximum of 3 marks should be awarded for relevant points of knowledge.</p> <p>A further 4 marks can be awarded for providing the answer in a structured way and coming to a reasoned conclusion.</p> <p>Up to 4 marks should be awarded for presenting the answer in a structured way, leading to a conclusion which addresses the question, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 mark for an introduction (which places the question in its historical context or outlines relevant factors) • 1 mark for the answer being presented in a structured way (with knowledge being organised in support of different factors) • 1 mark for a conclusion with a valid judgement (or overall summary) • 1 mark for a reason in support of the judgement (a summary cannot be supported). 	9	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Continental Congresses</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. produced a Declaration of Rights which stated the colonies could not be taxed by Parliament without representation 2. endorsed the Suffolk Resolves, which called for resistance to British rule 3. acted as a national government, for example, raising armies and issuing currency </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Actions of Government</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. refused to lift the duty on tea which damaged colonial trade 5. passed the Coercive (Intolerable) Acts which closed off Boston Port 6. passed the American Prohibitory Act which ordered all trade with the colonies cease </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Actions of British armed forces</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. the continuing presence of British soldiers in the colonies caused tension 8. colonies were responsible for housing troops which created resentment </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	Continental Congresses	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. produced a Declaration of Rights which stated the colonies could not be taxed by Parliament without representation 2. endorsed the Suffolk Resolves, which called for resistance to British rule 3. acted as a national government, for example, raising armies and issuing currency 	Actions of Government	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. refused to lift the duty on tea which damaged colonial trade 5. passed the Coercive (Intolerable) Acts which closed off Boston Port 6. passed the American Prohibitory Act which ordered all trade with the colonies cease 	Actions of British armed forces	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. the continuing presence of British soldiers in the colonies caused tension 8. colonies were responsible for housing troops which created resentment
Possible factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:											
Continental Congresses	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. produced a Declaration of Rights which stated the colonies could not be taxed by Parliament without representation 2. endorsed the Suffolk Resolves, which called for resistance to British rule 3. acted as a national government, for example, raising armies and issuing currency 											
Actions of Government	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. refused to lift the duty on tea which damaged colonial trade 5. passed the Coercive (Intolerable) Acts which closed off Boston Port 6. passed the American Prohibitory Act which ordered all trade with the colonies cease 											
Actions of British armed forces	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. the continuing presence of British soldiers in the colonies caused tension 8. colonies were responsible for housing troops which created resentment 											

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question						
					<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td>9. British troops seized cannons and ammunition from local settlements</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Troop clashes</td> <td>10. British troops tried to seize weapons from colonists at Lexington and Concord but fighting broke out 11. militiamen from neighbouring colonies marched to defend Boston and further fighting occurred at Bunker Hill</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other factors</td> <td>12. any other valid point.</td> </tr> </table>		9. British troops seized cannons and ammunition from local settlements	Troop clashes	10. British troops tried to seize weapons from colonists at Lexington and Concord but fighting broke out 11. militiamen from neighbouring colonies marched to defend Boston and further fighting occurred at Bunker Hill	Other factors	12. any other valid point.
	9. British troops seized cannons and ammunition from local settlements										
Troop clashes	10. British troops tried to seize weapons from colonists at Lexington and Concord but fighting broke out 11. militiamen from neighbouring colonies marched to defend Boston and further fighting occurred at Bunker Hill										
Other factors	12. any other valid point.										

Section 3 – European and world contexts

PART C – USA, 1850–1880

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question											
59.		<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which the source provides a full description of a given event or development.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each valid point selected from the source or each valid point of significant omission provided.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 3 marks for their interpretation of points from the source which support their judgement.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 4 marks for their identification of points of significant omission, based on their own knowledge, that support their judgement.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for answers in which no judgement has been made or which refer only to the source.</p>	6	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Point identified in the source</th> <th>Possible comments which show the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1. The length of the journey often stretched over several thousand miles.</td> <td>The journey was long.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. During the journey settlers generally travelled in a covered wagon that gave only a little protection from the weather.</td> <td>The settlers had little protection or shelter.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. Weather conditions could change quickly and many settlers were killed by extreme weather events like flash floods.</td> <td>Settlers faced hazardous weather conditions.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4. Even with experienced guides the wide prairies could present dangers such as a shortage of fresh water.</td> <td>Settlers were faced with a shortage of drinking water.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Point identified in the source	Possible comments which show the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)	1. The length of the journey often stretched over several thousand miles.	The journey was long.	2. During the journey settlers generally travelled in a covered wagon that gave only a little protection from the weather.	The settlers had little protection or shelter.	3. Weather conditions could change quickly and many settlers were killed by extreme weather events like flash floods.	Settlers faced hazardous weather conditions.	4. Even with experienced guides the wide prairies could present dangers such as a shortage of fresh water.	Settlers were faced with a shortage of drinking water.	
Point identified in the source	Possible comments which show the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)														
1. The length of the journey often stretched over several thousand miles.	The journey was long.														
2. During the journey settlers generally travelled in a covered wagon that gave only a little protection from the weather.	The settlers had little protection or shelter.														
3. Weather conditions could change quickly and many settlers were killed by extreme weather events like flash floods.	Settlers faced hazardous weather conditions.														
4. Even with experienced guides the wide prairies could present dangers such as a shortage of fresh water.	Settlers were faced with a shortage of drinking water.														

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
			<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. settlers faced a lack of food, or even starvation 6. breakages or loss of equipment could lead to disaster 7. disease was common, particularly cholera or typhus 8. attacks from Native American tribes were a danger 9. there were physical barriers for settlers, for example, mountains or rivers 10. there was a lack of towns or infrastructure along the way to support the journey West 11. any other valid point of significant omission.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question																
60.		<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 5 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must evaluate the extent to which a source is useful by commenting on evidence such as the author, type of source, purpose, timing, content or omission. For a mark to be awarded, the candidate must identify an aspect of the source and make a comment which shows why this aspect makes the source more or less useful.</p> <p>A maximum of 4 marks can be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the author, type of source, purpose and timing.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the content of the source.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to points of significant omission.</p>	5	<p>Examples of aspects of the source and relevant comments:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Aspect of the source</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Author: a Southern politician</td> <td>Useful as it is an eyewitness account of the relations between slave and non-slave states.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Type of Source: speech</td> <td>Useful as it gives the views of a southern politician.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Purpose: to criticise the North</td> <td>Useful as it highlights tension between the slave and non-slave states.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Timing: 1850</td> <td>Useful as it is during a period of tension between slave and non-slave states.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Content</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>The North's insistence on meddling in the affairs of Southern states has placed the Union in danger.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (the slave states did feel the North was meddling and this threatened the Union).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>The reluctance of the North to guarantee the continuation of slavery in the South has been allowed to go on and on.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (the slave states did feel that the North was undermining slavery).</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Aspect of the source	Possible comment	Author: a Southern politician	Useful as it is an eyewitness account of the relations between slave and non-slave states.	Type of Source: speech	Useful as it gives the views of a southern politician.	Purpose: to criticise the North	Useful as it highlights tension between the slave and non-slave states.	Timing: 1850	Useful as it is during a period of tension between slave and non-slave states.	Content	Possible comment	The North's insistence on meddling in the affairs of Southern states has placed the Union in danger.	Useful because it is accurate (the slave states did feel the North was meddling and this threatened the Union).	The reluctance of the North to guarantee the continuation of slavery in the South has been allowed to go on and on.	Useful because it is accurate (the slave states did feel that the North was undermining slavery).
Aspect of the source	Possible comment																			
Author: a Southern politician	Useful as it is an eyewitness account of the relations between slave and non-slave states.																			
Type of Source: speech	Useful as it gives the views of a southern politician.																			
Purpose: to criticise the North	Useful as it highlights tension between the slave and non-slave states.																			
Timing: 1850	Useful as it is during a period of tension between slave and non-slave states.																			
Content	Possible comment																			
The North's insistence on meddling in the affairs of Southern states has placed the Union in danger.	Useful because it is accurate (the slave states did feel the North was meddling and this threatened the Union).																			
The reluctance of the North to guarantee the continuation of slavery in the South has been allowed to go on and on.	Useful because it is accurate (the slave states did feel that the North was undermining slavery).																			

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question		
					<table border="1"> <tr> <td>The Abolitionist's insistence on attacking the freedoms of the South has caused considerable discontent in the Southern section of the Union.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (many in the South felt that the Abolitionist's campaigns had caused great tension).</td> </tr> </table> <p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the Fugitive Slave Act caused resentment in the non-slave states, for example, the powers of marshals to hunt fugitive slaves in the North 2. the Kansas-Nebraska Act raised the issue of popular sovereignty 3. the Dred Scott case horrified Northerners 4. John Brown's raid on Harper's Ferry outraged the South 5. any other valid point of significant omission. 	The Abolitionist's insistence on attacking the freedoms of the South has caused considerable discontent in the Southern section of the Union.	Useful because it is accurate (many in the South felt that the Abolitionist's campaigns had caused great tension).
The Abolitionist's insistence on attacking the freedoms of the South has caused considerable discontent in the Southern section of the Union.	Useful because it is accurate (many in the South felt that the Abolitionist's campaigns had caused great tension).						

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
61.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of points that make the issue plain or clear, for example by showing connections between factors or causal relationships between events or ideas. These should be key reasons but there is no need for any evaluation or prioritising of these reasons.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each accurate, relevant reason, and a second mark should be awarded for reasons that are developed.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing six straightforward reasons, three developed reasons (or any combination of these).</p>	6	<p>Possible reasons may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. some Northerners were angered that the Southern states were re-admitted to the Union so easily 2. Southerners didn't like reconstruction as it encouraged carpet baggers 3. many Republicans rejected Lincoln's conciliatory messages to the South, for example, his claim to hold 'no ill will' for the war 4. some Americans were angry because they felt it was the Senate and not the President who should control reconstruction 5. some Southerners were resentful at newly freed slaves 'flaunting' their freedom, for example, leaving plantations 6. many Americans feared reconstruction would lead to equality between white and black Americans, for example, black suffrage, 14th Amendment 7. Northerners were angered by President Johnson's lenient policy on pardons for the Southerners 8. Northerners were angered by President Johnson's obstruction of the Freedmen's Bureau 9. many Southerners disliked the fact that Confederate military leaders were banned from holding political office 10. Southerners felt that reconstruction was damaging 'white rights' leading to a violent backlash, for example, the formation of groups like the KKK 11. many black Americans were angered that many of the promises of reconstruction were not delivered 12. any other valid reason.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question						
62.	(a)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 9 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which different factors contributed to an event or development, or its impact. They are required to provide a balanced account of the influence of different factors and come to a reasoned conclusion based on the evidence presented.</p> <p>Up to 5 marks can be awarded for relevant, factual, key points of knowledge used to support factors, with 1 mark awarded for each point. If only one factor is presented, a maximum of 3 marks should be awarded for relevant points of knowledge.</p> <p>A further 4 marks can be awarded for providing the answer in a structured way and coming to a reasoned conclusion.</p> <p>Up to 4 marks should be awarded for presenting the answer in a structured way, leading to a conclusion which addresses the question, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 mark for an introduction (which places the question in its historical context or outlines relevant factors) • 1 mark for the answer being presented in a structured way (with knowledge being organised in support of different factors) • 1 mark for a conclusion with a valid judgement (or overall summary) • 1 mark for a reason in support of the judgement (a summary cannot be supported). 	9	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible Factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Actions of the US government</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. many Native Americans were angered by the US government's frequent breaking of treaties. For example, the Fort Laramie Treaty 2. many Native Americans were angered by the seizure of their land for cultivation by settlers 3. Native Americans were resentful of being thrown off their land when valuable resources were discovered, for example, gold </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Racist attitudes</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. many settlers viewed the Native American culture as backward 5. widespread belief in Manifest Destiny justified the expansion of white settlers 6. many settlers believed Native Americans were not entitled to legal protection 7. popular white American culture encouraged racist treatment </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	Actions of the US government	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. many Native Americans were angered by the US government's frequent breaking of treaties. For example, the Fort Laramie Treaty 2. many Native Americans were angered by the seizure of their land for cultivation by settlers 3. Native Americans were resentful of being thrown off their land when valuable resources were discovered, for example, gold 	Racist attitudes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. many settlers viewed the Native American culture as backward 5. widespread belief in Manifest Destiny justified the expansion of white settlers 6. many settlers believed Native Americans were not entitled to legal protection 7. popular white American culture encouraged racist treatment
Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:									
Actions of the US government	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. many Native Americans were angered by the US government's frequent breaking of treaties. For example, the Fort Laramie Treaty 2. many Native Americans were angered by the seizure of their land for cultivation by settlers 3. Native Americans were resentful of being thrown off their land when valuable resources were discovered, for example, gold 									
Racist attitudes	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. many settlers viewed the Native American culture as backward 5. widespread belief in Manifest Destiny justified the expansion of white settlers 6. many settlers believed Native Americans were not entitled to legal protection 7. popular white American culture encouraged racist treatment 									

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question						
					<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Armed conflict</td> <td> 8. armed conflict increased tension between the settlers and Native Americans. For example, the impact of the Sand Creek Massacre 9. Native American military tactics such as ambushes and scalping were viewed as barbaric by the settlers </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Impact of the settlers</td> <td> 10. Native Americans were angered at the expansion of the railway which disrupted their way of life 11. deliberate over-hunting of the buffalo destroyed the Native American way of life 12. Native Americans were angered by the destruction of sacred lands, for example, the Black Hills </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other factors</td> <td>13. any other valid point.</td> </tr> </table>	Armed conflict	8. armed conflict increased tension between the settlers and Native Americans. For example, the impact of the Sand Creek Massacre 9. Native American military tactics such as ambushes and scalping were viewed as barbaric by the settlers	Impact of the settlers	10. Native Americans were angered at the expansion of the railway which disrupted their way of life 11. deliberate over-hunting of the buffalo destroyed the Native American way of life 12. Native Americans were angered by the destruction of sacred lands, for example, the Black Hills	Other factors	13. any other valid point.
Armed conflict	8. armed conflict increased tension between the settlers and Native Americans. For example, the impact of the Sand Creek Massacre 9. Native American military tactics such as ambushes and scalping were viewed as barbaric by the settlers										
Impact of the settlers	10. Native Americans were angered at the expansion of the railway which disrupted their way of life 11. deliberate over-hunting of the buffalo destroyed the Native American way of life 12. Native Americans were angered by the destruction of sacred lands, for example, the Black Hills										
Other factors	13. any other valid point.										

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question							
	(b)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 9 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which different factors contributed to an event or development, or its impact. They are required to provide a balanced account of the influence of different factors and come to a reasoned conclusion based on the evidence presented.</p> <p>Up to 5 marks can be awarded for relevant, factual, key points of knowledge used to support factors, with 1 mark awarded for each point. If only one factor is presented, a maximum of 3 marks should be awarded for relevant points of knowledge.</p> <p>A further 4 marks can be awarded for providing the answer in a structured way and coming to a reasoned conclusion.</p> <p>Up to 4 marks should be awarded for presenting the answer in a structured way, leading to a conclusion which addresses the question, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 mark for an introduction (which places the question in its historical context or outlines relevant factors) • 1 mark for the answer being presented in a structured way (with knowledge being organised in support of different factors) • 1 mark for a conclusion with a valid judgement (or overall summary) • 1 mark for a reason in support of the judgement (a summary cannot be supported). 	9	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Attack on Fort Sumter</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Federal troops occupied Fort Sumter causing tension 2. attempts to resupply Fort Sumter (in January 1861) were prevented by South Carolina causing tension 3. South Carolina attacked Fort Sumter causing Northern outrage 4. after Fort Sumter Virginia seceded making war more likely </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Southern Secession</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. some Southern States secede straight after Lincoln's election (November 1860) 6. South Carolina sent representatives to other Southern States to persuade them to secede (1860-1861) 7. the Confederate States of America was formed in February 1861 8. other Southern States seceded before and after Lincoln's appointment as President </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	Attack on Fort Sumter	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Federal troops occupied Fort Sumter causing tension 2. attempts to resupply Fort Sumter (in January 1861) were prevented by South Carolina causing tension 3. South Carolina attacked Fort Sumter causing Northern outrage 4. after Fort Sumter Virginia seceded making war more likely 	Southern Secession	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. some Southern States secede straight after Lincoln's election (November 1860) 6. South Carolina sent representatives to other Southern States to persuade them to secede (1860-1861) 7. the Confederate States of America was formed in February 1861 8. other Southern States seceded before and after Lincoln's appointment as President 	
Possible factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:										
Attack on Fort Sumter	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Federal troops occupied Fort Sumter causing tension 2. attempts to resupply Fort Sumter (in January 1861) were prevented by South Carolina causing tension 3. South Carolina attacked Fort Sumter causing Northern outrage 4. after Fort Sumter Virginia seceded making war more likely 										
Southern Secession	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. some Southern States secede straight after Lincoln's election (November 1860) 6. South Carolina sent representatives to other Southern States to persuade them to secede (1860-1861) 7. the Confederate States of America was formed in February 1861 8. other Southern States seceded before and after Lincoln's appointment as President 										

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question				
					<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Role of Abraham Lincoln</td> <td> 9. Southern States despised Lincoln and his political ideas 10. Lincoln was criticised for his inaction during the 1860 election campaign 11. Southerners feared that Lincoln would move to prevent slavery 12. Southerners argued that Lincoln had been elected without any support from the South </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other factors</td> <td>13. any other valid point.</td> </tr> </table>	Role of Abraham Lincoln	9. Southern States despised Lincoln and his political ideas 10. Lincoln was criticised for his inaction during the 1860 election campaign 11. Southerners feared that Lincoln would move to prevent slavery 12. Southerners argued that Lincoln had been elected without any support from the South	Other factors	13. any other valid point.
Role of Abraham Lincoln	9. Southern States despised Lincoln and his political ideas 10. Lincoln was criticised for his inaction during the 1860 election campaign 11. Southerners feared that Lincoln would move to prevent slavery 12. Southerners argued that Lincoln had been elected without any support from the South								
Other factors	13. any other valid point.								

Section 3 – European and world contexts

PART D – Hitler and Nazi Germany, 1919–1939

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question											
63.		<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which the source provides a full description of a given event or development.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each valid point selected from the source or each valid point of significant omission provided.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 3 marks for their interpretation of points from the source which support their judgement.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 4 marks for their identification of points of significant omission, based on their own knowledge, that support their judgement.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for answers in which no judgement has been made or which refer only to the source.</p>	6	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Point identified in the source</th> <th>Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1. There was resentment in Germany in particular to Article 231, the ‘war guilt’ clause.</td> <td>Germany was blamed for starting the war.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. The Rhineland was to become a demilitarized zone to act as a buffer between France and Germany.</td> <td>Germany was not allowed to have any military presence in the Rhineland.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. The Anschluss (union with Austria) was forbidden by Article 80 of the Treaty.</td> <td>Germany was not allowed to unite with Austria.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4. All of Germany’s colonies were to be handed over to the Allies as decided by the League of Nations.</td> <td>Germany lost all of its overseas colonies.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Point identified in the source	Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)	1. There was resentment in Germany in particular to Article 231, the ‘war guilt’ clause.	Germany was blamed for starting the war.	2. The Rhineland was to become a demilitarized zone to act as a buffer between France and Germany.	Germany was not allowed to have any military presence in the Rhineland.	3. The Anschluss (union with Austria) was forbidden by Article 80 of the Treaty.	Germany was not allowed to unite with Austria.	4. All of Germany’s colonies were to be handed over to the Allies as decided by the League of Nations.	Germany lost all of its overseas colonies.	<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Saar coalfields were to be controlled by France Germany’s army was limited to 100,000 men the Navy was restricted, for example, six battleships, no submarines Germany was to have no military aircraft
Point identified in the source	Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)														
1. There was resentment in Germany in particular to Article 231, the ‘war guilt’ clause.	Germany was blamed for starting the war.														
2. The Rhineland was to become a demilitarized zone to act as a buffer between France and Germany.	Germany was not allowed to have any military presence in the Rhineland.														
3. The Anschluss (union with Austria) was forbidden by Article 80 of the Treaty.	Germany was not allowed to unite with Austria.														
4. All of Germany’s colonies were to be handed over to the Allies as decided by the League of Nations.	Germany lost all of its overseas colonies.														

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
					9. Germany was to pay reparations, which were set in 1921 10. Germany lost land to other countries in Europe, for example Denmark, France, Poland 11. any other valid point of significant omission.

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question																		
64.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 5 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must evaluate the extent to which a source is useful by commenting on evidence such as the author, type of source, purpose, timing, content or omission. For a mark to be awarded, the candidate must identify an aspect of the source and make a comment which shows why this aspect makes the source more or less useful.</p> <p>A maximum of 4 marks can be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the author, type of source, purpose and timing.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the content of the source.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to points of significant omission.</p>	5	<p>Examples of aspects of the source and relevant comments:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Aspect of the source</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Author: the Nazi Party</td> <td>Useful as it is a first-hand account of Nazi policies.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Type of Source: leaflet</td> <td>Useful as this would have been widely distributed throughout Germany.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Purpose: to persuade</td> <td>Useful as it shows how the Nazis appealed to Germans.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Timing: 1929</td> <td>Useful as it was written at the time support was growing for the Nazis.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Content</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>They made weak coalitions that soon collapsed leaving Germany without leadership.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (Germans were dissatisfied with weak coalitions).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Remember when inflation robbed you of your savings and businesses?</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (middle classes suffered during the hyperinflation crisis).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Middle class voters, the Communist Party is a threat to your livelihood, join us in fighting it wherever it is to be found.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (the Nazis promised to defend Germany from Communism which attracted lots of support).</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Aspect of the source	Possible comment	Author: the Nazi Party	Useful as it is a first-hand account of Nazi policies.	Type of Source: leaflet	Useful as this would have been widely distributed throughout Germany.	Purpose: to persuade	Useful as it shows how the Nazis appealed to Germans.	Timing: 1929	Useful as it was written at the time support was growing for the Nazis.	Content	Possible comment	They made weak coalitions that soon collapsed leaving Germany without leadership.	Useful because it is accurate (Germans were dissatisfied with weak coalitions).	Remember when inflation robbed you of your savings and businesses?	Useful because it is accurate (middle classes suffered during the hyperinflation crisis).	Middle class voters, the Communist Party is a threat to your livelihood, join us in fighting it wherever it is to be found.	Useful because it is accurate (the Nazis promised to defend Germany from Communism which attracted lots of support).
Aspect of the source	Possible comment																				
Author: the Nazi Party	Useful as it is a first-hand account of Nazi policies.																				
Type of Source: leaflet	Useful as this would have been widely distributed throughout Germany.																				
Purpose: to persuade	Useful as it shows how the Nazis appealed to Germans.																				
Timing: 1929	Useful as it was written at the time support was growing for the Nazis.																				
Content	Possible comment																				
They made weak coalitions that soon collapsed leaving Germany without leadership.	Useful because it is accurate (Germans were dissatisfied with weak coalitions).																				
Remember when inflation robbed you of your savings and businesses?	Useful because it is accurate (middle classes suffered during the hyperinflation crisis).																				
Middle class voters, the Communist Party is a threat to your livelihood, join us in fighting it wherever it is to be found.	Useful because it is accurate (the Nazis promised to defend Germany from Communism which attracted lots of support).																				

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
			<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. appeal of Hitler as a strong leader 2. Nazi promises appealed to a wide variety of Germans 3. the Nazis held large public meetings and rallies which enthused people 4. the SA uniform and marches impressed people 5. any other valid point of significant omission.

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
65.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of points that make the issue plain or clear, for example by showing connections between factors or causal relationships between events or ideas. These should be key reasons but there is no need for any evaluation or prioritising of these reasons.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each accurate, relevant reason, and a second mark should be awarded for reasons that are developed.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing six straightforward reasons, three developed reasons (or any combination of these).</p>	6	<p>Possible reasons may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Jews were denied access to professional jobs so they could not earn a living 2. Jews were denied access to education, affecting their opportunities 3. Jews were subjected to violence and intimidation, for example, Kristallnacht 4. Jews were blamed for adverse events, for example, defeat in the First World War 5. Jews were imprisoned and sent to concentration camps 6. Nazi racial ideas meant minority groups were treated badly, for example, Roma, Sinti 7. Nazi ideas on science meant people with disabilities were treated badly for example, sterilisation, euthanasia 8. religious groups who would not cooperate with the Nazis were persecuted, for example, Jehovah's Witnesses 9. homosexuals were persecuted by the Nazi Government, for example, imprisonment 10. Germans from ethnic minorities were excluded from certain jobs and education, denying them 'opportunities' 11. any other valid reason.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question						
66.	(a)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 9 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which different factors contributed to an event or development, or its impact. They are required to provide a balanced account of the influence of different factors and come to a reasoned conclusion based on the evidence presented.</p> <p>Up to 5 marks can be awarded for relevant, factual, key points of knowledge used to support factors, with 1 mark awarded for each point. If only one factor is presented, a maximum of 3 marks should be awarded for relevant points of knowledge.</p> <p>A further 4 marks can be awarded for providing the answer in a structured way and coming to a reasoned conclusion.</p> <p>Up to 4 marks should be awarded for presenting the answer in a structured way, leading to a conclusion which addresses the question, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 mark for an introduction (which places the question in its historical context or outlines relevant factors) • 1 mark for the answer being presented in a structured way (with knowledge being organised in support of different factors) • 1 mark for a conclusion with a valid judgement (or overall summary) • 1 mark for a reason in support of the judgement (a summary cannot be supported). 	9	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible Factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Hitler Youth</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. some children loved Hitler Youth activities, for example, outdoor activities 2. some Hitler Youth members fully embraced Nazi ideals, for example, antisemitism 3. some children informed the Gestapo against their families 4. reinforced belief in traditional values, for example, girls would do activities focussed on their role as future mothers, BDM 5. lack of enthusiasm meant attendance at Hitler Youth had to be made compulsory </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Opposition</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. some children acted against the Nazi regime, for example, the Edelweiss Pirates 7. the Nazis were unable to indoctrinate all young people in Germany as parents taught different values 8. some children passively resisted, for example, listening to American music </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	Hitler Youth	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. some children loved Hitler Youth activities, for example, outdoor activities 2. some Hitler Youth members fully embraced Nazi ideals, for example, antisemitism 3. some children informed the Gestapo against their families 4. reinforced belief in traditional values, for example, girls would do activities focussed on their role as future mothers, BDM 5. lack of enthusiasm meant attendance at Hitler Youth had to be made compulsory 	Opposition	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. some children acted against the Nazi regime, for example, the Edelweiss Pirates 7. the Nazis were unable to indoctrinate all young people in Germany as parents taught different values 8. some children passively resisted, for example, listening to American music
Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:									
Hitler Youth	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. some children loved Hitler Youth activities, for example, outdoor activities 2. some Hitler Youth members fully embraced Nazi ideals, for example, antisemitism 3. some children informed the Gestapo against their families 4. reinforced belief in traditional values, for example, girls would do activities focussed on their role as future mothers, BDM 5. lack of enthusiasm meant attendance at Hitler Youth had to be made compulsory 									
Opposition	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. some children acted against the Nazi regime, for example, the Edelweiss Pirates 7. the Nazis were unable to indoctrinate all young people in Germany as parents taught different values 8. some children passively resisted, for example, listening to American music 									

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question						
					<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible Factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Education</td> <td> 9. all teachers had to join the Nazi Teachers League and indoctrinate young people in Nazi ideas 10. girls were taught Nazi beliefs on housewife roles, for example, Kinder, Kirche, Kücher 11. boys were conditioned to prepare for war through instruction on military training 12. some children were bored by/rejected the Nazi curriculum </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other factors</td> <td>13. any other valid point.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	Education	9. all teachers had to join the Nazi Teachers League and indoctrinate young people in Nazi ideas 10. girls were taught Nazi beliefs on housewife roles, for example, Kinder, Kirche, Kücher 11. boys were conditioned to prepare for war through instruction on military training 12. some children were bored by/rejected the Nazi curriculum	Other factors	13. any other valid point.
Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:										
Education	9. all teachers had to join the Nazi Teachers League and indoctrinate young people in Nazi ideas 10. girls were taught Nazi beliefs on housewife roles, for example, Kinder, Kirche, Kücher 11. boys were conditioned to prepare for war through instruction on military training 12. some children were bored by/rejected the Nazi curriculum										
Other factors	13. any other valid point.										

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question												
	(b)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 9 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which different factors contributed to an event or development, or its impact. They are required to provide a balanced account of the influence of different factors and come to a reasoned conclusion based on the evidence presented.</p> <p>Up to 5 marks can be awarded for relevant, factual, key points of knowledge used to support factors, with 1 mark awarded for each point. If only one factor is presented, a maximum of 3 marks should be awarded for relevant points of knowledge.</p> <p>A further 4 marks can be awarded for providing the answer in a structured way and coming to a reasoned conclusion.</p> <p>Up to 4 marks should be awarded for presenting the answer in a structured way, leading to a conclusion which addresses the question, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 mark for an introduction (which places the question in its historical context or outlines relevant factors) • 1 mark for the answer being presented in a structured way (with knowledge being organised in support of different factors) • 1 mark for a conclusion with a valid judgement (or overall summary) • 1 mark for a reason in support of the judgement (a summary cannot be supported). 	9	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible Factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Violence and intimidation</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. political opponents were intimidated, for example, the 1933 March election 2. concentration camp opened for political prisoners, for example, Dachau 3. Gestapo established in April 1933 </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Use of emergency powers</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Night of the Long Knives eliminated opposition from SA 5. Emergency Decrees passed (in February 1933 after the Reichstag Fire) suspended rights 6. Enabling Act passed (in March 1933) which gave emergency powers to the government 7. outlawing of other parties eliminated opposition, for example, the Communists </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Propaganda</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Ministry of Information and Propaganda controlled all media </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Wider appeal</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 9. many voted in favour of Hitler combining the offices of President and Chancellor, for example, 90% voted in favour 10. the army swore an oath of loyalty to Hitler 11. Nazi promises were popular with many Germans, for example, unemployment </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other factors</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 12. any other valid point. </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	Violence and intimidation	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. political opponents were intimidated, for example, the 1933 March election 2. concentration camp opened for political prisoners, for example, Dachau 3. Gestapo established in April 1933 	Use of emergency powers	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Night of the Long Knives eliminated opposition from SA 5. Emergency Decrees passed (in February 1933 after the Reichstag Fire) suspended rights 6. Enabling Act passed (in March 1933) which gave emergency powers to the government 7. outlawing of other parties eliminated opposition, for example, the Communists 	Propaganda	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Ministry of Information and Propaganda controlled all media 	Wider appeal	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 9. many voted in favour of Hitler combining the offices of President and Chancellor, for example, 90% voted in favour 10. the army swore an oath of loyalty to Hitler 11. Nazi promises were popular with many Germans, for example, unemployment 	Other factors	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 12. any other valid point.
Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:															
Violence and intimidation	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. political opponents were intimidated, for example, the 1933 March election 2. concentration camp opened for political prisoners, for example, Dachau 3. Gestapo established in April 1933 															
Use of emergency powers	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Night of the Long Knives eliminated opposition from SA 5. Emergency Decrees passed (in February 1933 after the Reichstag Fire) suspended rights 6. Enabling Act passed (in March 1933) which gave emergency powers to the government 7. outlawing of other parties eliminated opposition, for example, the Communists 															
Propaganda	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Ministry of Information and Propaganda controlled all media 															
Wider appeal	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 9. many voted in favour of Hitler combining the offices of President and Chancellor, for example, 90% voted in favour 10. the army swore an oath of loyalty to Hitler 11. Nazi promises were popular with many Germans, for example, unemployment 															
Other factors	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 12. any other valid point. 															

Section 3 –European and world contexts

PART E – Red Flag: Lenin and the Russian Revolution, 1894–1921

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question	
67.		<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which the source provides a full description of a given event or development.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each valid point selected from the source or each valid point of significant omission provided.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 3 marks for their interpretation of points from the source which support their judgement.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 4 marks for their identification of points of significant omission, based on their own knowledge, that support their judgement.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for answers in which no judgement has been made or which refer only to the source.</p>	6	<p>Point identified in the source</p>	<p>Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)</p>
				1. If any Russians disobeyed the Tsar, they could be flogged, beaten or even executed.	Discipline in Tsarist Russia was very harsh.
				2. The Tsar’s ministers, whom he chose personally, helped him to rule Russia.	This shows that the Tsar had people to help him rule Russia.
				3. At this time, there was no parliament in Russia so there were no elections.	This shows that the Russian people had no say in their government.
				4. The Russian Orthodox Church also helped maintain the Tsar’s rule by promoting him as the ‘Little Father’, who was appointed by God.	The Russian Orthodox Church promoted the Tsar as the ultimate ruler in Russia.

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
			<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. the Okhrana (secret police) were used to identify and spy on enemies of the Tsarist government 6. the army was used to enforce the Tsarist government 7. the Russian legal system was designed to maintain autocracy and the power of the Tsar 8. the Civil Service was used by the Tsar to control everyday life 9. Russification was used to control non-Russian peoples 10. any other point of significant omission.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question																		
68.		<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 5 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must evaluate the extent to which a source is useful by commenting on evidence such as the author, type of source, purpose, timing, content or omission. For a mark to be awarded, the candidate must identify an aspect of the source and make a comment which shows why this aspect makes the source more or less useful.</p> <p>A maximum of 4 marks can be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the author, type of source, purpose and timing.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the content of the source.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to points of significant omission.</p>	5	<p>Examples of aspects of the source and relevant comments:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Aspect of the source</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Author: Pyotr Stolypin</td> <td>Useful as he is an eyewitness and creator of the reforms.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Type of Source: speech</td> <td>Useful as it will contain details of the reforms.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Purpose: to inform</td> <td>Useful as it has been said to explain what the reforms were and why they were being introduced.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Timing: 1907</td> <td>Useful as it is from the time the reforms were being introduced.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Content</th> <th>Possible comment(s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>The government has just recently set up a land fund.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (a land fund had been established).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>The peasant bank, which has also been established by this government, must now be improved.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (a peasant bank had been established).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Our poorest must also be helped financially, so we will award them with credit facilities too.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (peasants had access to credit facilities).</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Aspect of the source	Possible comment	Author: Pyotr Stolypin	Useful as he is an eyewitness and creator of the reforms.	Type of Source: speech	Useful as it will contain details of the reforms.	Purpose: to inform	Useful as it has been said to explain what the reforms were and why they were being introduced.	Timing: 1907	Useful as it is from the time the reforms were being introduced.	Content	Possible comment(s)	The government has just recently set up a land fund.	Useful because it is accurate (a land fund had been established).	The peasant bank, which has also been established by this government, must now be improved.	Useful because it is accurate (a peasant bank had been established).	Our poorest must also be helped financially, so we will award them with credit facilities too.	Useful because it is accurate (peasants had access to credit facilities).
Aspect of the source	Possible comment																					
Author: Pyotr Stolypin	Useful as he is an eyewitness and creator of the reforms.																					
Type of Source: speech	Useful as it will contain details of the reforms.																					
Purpose: to inform	Useful as it has been said to explain what the reforms were and why they were being introduced.																					
Timing: 1907	Useful as it is from the time the reforms were being introduced.																					
Content	Possible comment(s)																					
The government has just recently set up a land fund.	Useful because it is accurate (a land fund had been established).																					
The peasant bank, which has also been established by this government, must now be improved.	Useful because it is accurate (a peasant bank had been established).																					
Our poorest must also be helped financially, so we will award them with credit facilities too.	Useful because it is accurate (peasants had access to credit facilities).																					

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
			<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Stolypin's reforms led to an expansion of health services 2. Stolypin's reforms abolished redemption payments 3. Stolypin's reforms led to large numbers of primary schools being established 4. Stolypin's reforms led to land reform, for example, the ending of control by the village mir, encouragement of migration to Siberia 5. Stolypin's reforms led to an expansion of secondary and higher educational institutions 6. any other valid point of significant omission.

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
69.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of points that make the issue plain or clear, for example by showing connections between factors or causal relationships between events or ideas. These should be key reasons but there is no need for any evaluation or prioritising of these reasons.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each accurate, relevant reason, and a second mark should be awarded for reasons that are developed.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing six straightforward reasons, three developed reasons (or any combination of these).</p>	6	<p>Possible reasons may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. they had to share power with the Petrograd Soviet who challenged the Provisional Government's authority 2. they represented the old ruling class (Duma), leading to a loss of support 3. the Provisional Government did nothing to stop the war 4. the Provisional Government ordered that deserters from the war be shot, which further angered many Russians 5. the war effort by the Provisional Government was a failure, leading to a loss of support, for example, failure of Kerensky's June Offensive, which angered many Russians 6. the Provisional Government failed to resolve the problems of food and fuel shortages in parts of Russia, for example, Petrograd 7. Russians were angry that the Provisional Government had not stopped the problems of inflation and rising prices 8. many peasants came to hate the Provisional Government as they did not attempt to solve the land problem 9. the Provisional Government failed because they did not do anything to deal with their opponents, for example, Lenin was still allowed to continue attacking the Provisional Government in his speeches 10. the Kornilov Revolt had forced the Provisional Government to seek help from the Bolsheviks to put it down which made it look weak in the eyes of many Russians 11. any other valid reason

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question											
70.	(a)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 9 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which different factors contributed to an event or development, or its impact. They are required to provide a balanced account of the influence of different factors and come to a reasoned conclusion based on the evidence presented.</p> <p>Up to 5 marks can be awarded for relevant, factual, key points of knowledge used to support factors, with 1 mark awarded for each point. If only one factor is presented, a maximum of 3 marks should be awarded for relevant points of knowledge. A further 4 marks can be awarded for providing the answer in a structured way and coming to a reasoned conclusion.</p> <p>Up to 4 marks should be awarded for presenting the answer in a structured way, leading to a conclusion which addresses the question, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 mark for an introduction (which places the question in its historical context or outlines relevant factors). • 1 mark for the answer being presented in a structured way (with knowledge being organised in support of different factors). • 1 mark for a conclusion with a valid judgement (or overall summary). • 1 mark for a reason in support of the judgement (a summary cannot be supported). 	9	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible Factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Weakness of the Whites</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. White leadership was disorganised, and divided 2. corruption amongst White leadership alienated Russian people 3. the White armies were geographically distant from each other </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Red leadership</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Trotsky was an excellent military leader and strategist 5. experienced former Tsarist officers were used to lead the Red Army 6. political commissars helped to spread socialist ideas and maintain loyalty to the Bolsheviks </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Red Terror</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. fear of the Cheka led to strict discipline of the Red Army 8. former Tsarist officers were forced to lead Bolshevik forces as their families were held hostage </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bolshevik control</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 9. War Communism was used to help supply the war effort 10. Red Army controlled a compact central area with key industries and transport </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	Weakness of the Whites	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. White leadership was disorganised, and divided 2. corruption amongst White leadership alienated Russian people 3. the White armies were geographically distant from each other 	Red leadership	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Trotsky was an excellent military leader and strategist 5. experienced former Tsarist officers were used to lead the Red Army 6. political commissars helped to spread socialist ideas and maintain loyalty to the Bolsheviks 	Red Terror	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. fear of the Cheka led to strict discipline of the Red Army 8. former Tsarist officers were forced to lead Bolshevik forces as their families were held hostage 	Bolshevik control	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 9. War Communism was used to help supply the war effort 10. Red Army controlled a compact central area with key industries and transport 	
Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:														
Weakness of the Whites	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. White leadership was disorganised, and divided 2. corruption amongst White leadership alienated Russian people 3. the White armies were geographically distant from each other 														
Red leadership	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Trotsky was an excellent military leader and strategist 5. experienced former Tsarist officers were used to lead the Red Army 6. political commissars helped to spread socialist ideas and maintain loyalty to the Bolsheviks 														
Red Terror	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. fear of the Cheka led to strict discipline of the Red Army 8. former Tsarist officers were forced to lead Bolshevik forces as their families were held hostage 														
Bolshevik control	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 9. War Communism was used to help supply the war effort 10. Red Army controlled a compact central area with key industries and transport 														

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question								
					<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible Factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Propaganda</td> <td>11. the Bolsheviks distributed effective propaganda such as films, speeches, newspapers, and leaflets which boosted support</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Foreign intervention</td> <td>12. foreign nations did not commit to supplying the White Army in any strength</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other factors</td> <td>13. any other valid point.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	Propaganda	11. the Bolsheviks distributed effective propaganda such as films, speeches, newspapers, and leaflets which boosted support	Foreign intervention	12. foreign nations did not commit to supplying the White Army in any strength	Other factors	13. any other valid point.
Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:												
Propaganda	11. the Bolsheviks distributed effective propaganda such as films, speeches, newspapers, and leaflets which boosted support												
Foreign intervention	12. foreign nations did not commit to supplying the White Army in any strength												
Other factors	13. any other valid point.												

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question						
(b)		<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 9 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which different factors contributed to an event or development, or its impact. They are required to provide a balanced account of the influence of different factors and come to a reasoned conclusion based on the evidence presented.</p> <p>Up to 5 marks can be awarded for relevant, factual, key points of knowledge used to support factors, with 1 mark awarded for each point. If only one factor is presented, a maximum of 3 marks should be awarded for relevant points of knowledge. A further 4 marks can be awarded for providing the answer in a structured way and coming to a reasoned conclusion.</p> <p>Up to 4 marks should be awarded for presenting the answer in a structured way, leading to a conclusion which addresses the question, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 mark for an introduction (which places the question in its historical context or outlines relevant factors) • 1 mark for the answer being presented in a structured way (with knowledge being organised in support of different factors) • 1 mark for a conclusion with a valid judgement (or overall summary) • 1 mark for a reason in support of the judgement (a summary cannot be supported). 	9	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Opposition to the Tsar</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. middle classes resented having no political power 2. political challenges from organised opposition groups, for example, Social Revolutionaries and the Social Democrats 3. Tsar was seen as being too weak and unable to make good decisions for Russia 4. Russification had alienated national minorities </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bloody Sunday</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Russian troops firing on an unarmed crowd led to anger across Russia, for example, widespread strikes 6. Tsar blamed for the massacre and many Russians held him responsible 7. outbreak of terrorist attacks targeted at government officials and landowners </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this support this factor may include:	Opposition to the Tsar	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. middle classes resented having no political power 2. political challenges from organised opposition groups, for example, Social Revolutionaries and the Social Democrats 3. Tsar was seen as being too weak and unable to make good decisions for Russia 4. Russification had alienated national minorities 	Bloody Sunday	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Russian troops firing on an unarmed crowd led to anger across Russia, for example, widespread strikes 6. Tsar blamed for the massacre and many Russians held him responsible 7. outbreak of terrorist attacks targeted at government officials and landowners
Possible factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this support this factor may include:									
Opposition to the Tsar	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. middle classes resented having no political power 2. political challenges from organised opposition groups, for example, Social Revolutionaries and the Social Democrats 3. Tsar was seen as being too weak and unable to make good decisions for Russia 4. Russification had alienated national minorities 									
Bloody Sunday	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Russian troops firing on an unarmed crowd led to anger across Russia, for example, widespread strikes 6. Tsar blamed for the massacre and many Russians held him responsible 7. outbreak of terrorist attacks targeted at government officials and landowners 									

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question						
					<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Defeat in the Russo-Japanese War</td> <td> 8. defeat by Japan were humiliating for Russia and led to widespread discontent 9. Potemkin naval mutiny in the Black Sea fleet threatened support for the Tsar 10. the government was accused of providing inadequate supplies and equipment to Russia's armed forces </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other factors</td> <td>11. any other valid point.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this support this factor may include:	Defeat in the Russo-Japanese War	8. defeat by Japan were humiliating for Russia and led to widespread discontent 9. Potemkin naval mutiny in the Black Sea fleet threatened support for the Tsar 10. the government was accused of providing inadequate supplies and equipment to Russia's armed forces	Other factors	11. any other valid point.
Possible factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this support this factor may include:										
Defeat in the Russo-Japanese War	8. defeat by Japan were humiliating for Russia and led to widespread discontent 9. Potemkin naval mutiny in the Black Sea fleet threatened support for the Tsar 10. the government was accused of providing inadequate supplies and equipment to Russia's armed forces										
Other factors	11. any other valid point.										

Section 3 – European and world contexts

PART F – Mussolini and Fascist Italy, 1919–1939

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question											
71.		<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which the source provides a full description of a given event or development.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each valid point selected from the source or each valid point of significant omission provided.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 3 marks for their interpretation of points from the source which support their judgement.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 4 marks for their identification of points of significant omission, based on their own knowledge, that support their judgement.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for answers in which no judgement has been made or which refer only to the source.</p>	6	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Point identified in the source</th> <th>Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1. Mussolini's speeches were well received and won many over to the Fascist cause.</td> <td>Mussolini's speeches were popular.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. Many listeners agreed with his view that democracy had made Italy weak and that only the Fascists could make her strong.</td> <td>The view that democracy had failed was a widespread one.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. Mussolini convinced the poor that he would create a fairer society by tackling unfair business practices.</td> <td>Mussolini was good at exploiting the masses.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4. Mussolini was able to exploit resentment against the peace settlement to strengthen his appeal.</td> <td>Many felt Italy had been snubbed by the Allies.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Point identified in the source	Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)	1. Mussolini's speeches were well received and won many over to the Fascist cause.	Mussolini's speeches were popular.	2. Many listeners agreed with his view that democracy had made Italy weak and that only the Fascists could make her strong.	The view that democracy had failed was a widespread one.	3. Mussolini convinced the poor that he would create a fairer society by tackling unfair business practices.	Mussolini was good at exploiting the masses.	4. Mussolini was able to exploit resentment against the peace settlement to strengthen his appeal.	Many felt Italy had been snubbed by the Allies.	
Point identified in the source	Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)														
1. Mussolini's speeches were well received and won many over to the Fascist cause.	Mussolini's speeches were popular.														
2. Many listeners agreed with his view that democracy had made Italy weak and that only the Fascists could make her strong.	The view that democracy had failed was a widespread one.														
3. Mussolini convinced the poor that he would create a fairer society by tackling unfair business practices.	Mussolini was good at exploiting the masses.														
4. Mussolini was able to exploit resentment against the peace settlement to strengthen his appeal.	Many felt Italy had been snubbed by the Allies.														

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
				<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. young people were attracted to Fascism as it seemed to offer the prospect of action 6. the Fascists also gained working class support by offering fair wages 7. Fascism appealed to nationalists 8. Fascism appealed to ex-soldiers by promising recognition of their service 9. the promise of an eight-hour day appealed to many 10. the wealthy were attracted by strong anti-Communist views 11. any other valid point of significant omission.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question																		
72.		<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 5 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must evaluate the extent to which a source is useful by commenting on evidence such as the author, type of source, purpose, timing, content or omission. For a mark to be awarded, the candidate must identify an aspect of the source and make a comment which shows why this aspect makes the source more or less useful.</p> <p>A maximum of 4 marks can be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the author, type of source, purpose and timing.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the content of the source.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to points of significant omission.</p>	5	<p>Examples of aspects of the source and relevant comments:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Aspect of the source</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Author: Italian government</td> <td>Useful as the Italian government sent out propaganda.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Type of Source: school textbook</td> <td>Useful as it shows the Fascists were keen to target the young.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Purpose: to persuade</td> <td>Useful as propaganda was designed to get people to act in a certain way.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Timing: 1928</td> <td>Useful as it is from the period when the Fascists had established their control over Italy.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Content</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>To love your parents as much as your country and your country as much as you love your parents.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (the Fascists stressed the importance of family).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>To be totally devoted and give thanks always for the Duce who has made our country stronger and greater.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (devotion to Mussolini was encouraged).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>To feel love and warmth for all those who have unselfishly sacrificed their lives for a new Italy and for Fascism which has saved us all.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (Fascism was portrayed as Italy's saviour).</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Aspect of the source	Possible comment	Author: Italian government	Useful as the Italian government sent out propaganda.	Type of Source: school textbook	Useful as it shows the Fascists were keen to target the young.	Purpose: to persuade	Useful as propaganda was designed to get people to act in a certain way.	Timing: 1928	Useful as it is from the period when the Fascists had established their control over Italy.	Content	Possible comment	To love your parents as much as your country and your country as much as you love your parents.	Useful because it is accurate (the Fascists stressed the importance of family).	To be totally devoted and give thanks always for the Duce who has made our country stronger and greater.	Useful because it is accurate (devotion to Mussolini was encouraged).	To feel love and warmth for all those who have unselfishly sacrificed their lives for a new Italy and for Fascism which has saved us all.	Useful because it is accurate (Fascism was portrayed as Italy's saviour).
Aspect of the source	Possible comment																					
Author: Italian government	Useful as the Italian government sent out propaganda.																					
Type of Source: school textbook	Useful as it shows the Fascists were keen to target the young.																					
Purpose: to persuade	Useful as propaganda was designed to get people to act in a certain way.																					
Timing: 1928	Useful as it is from the period when the Fascists had established their control over Italy.																					
Content	Possible comment																					
To love your parents as much as your country and your country as much as you love your parents.	Useful because it is accurate (the Fascists stressed the importance of family).																					
To be totally devoted and give thanks always for the Duce who has made our country stronger and greater.	Useful because it is accurate (devotion to Mussolini was encouraged).																					
To feel love and warmth for all those who have unselfishly sacrificed their lives for a new Italy and for Fascism which has saved us all.	Useful because it is accurate (Fascism was portrayed as Italy's saviour).																					

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
			<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. mass rallies were used as a means of propaganda 2. the Fascists censored opposition views 3. the Government produced newsreels to be shown at cinemas 4. posters promoted the strength of Fascist Italy 5. any other valid point of significant omission.

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
73.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of points that make the issue plain or clear, for example by showing connections between factors or causal relationships between events or ideas. These should be key reasons but there is no need for any evaluation or prioritising of these reasons.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each accurate, relevant reason, and a second mark should be awarded for reasons that are developed.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing six straightforward reasons, three developed reasons (or any combination of these).</p>	6	<p>Possible reasons may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. to avenge defeat at Adwa (Adowa) in 1896 2. to develop the cult of the Duce 3. to consolidate Italy's position in East Africa (where they had had a presence since the 1880s) 4. to increase Italian prestige 5. to show that Italy was capable of acting as an imperial power like Britain and France 6. a successful war abroad could rally support at home 7. to put Italy in a position to exploit Abyssinian resources 8. to develop export markets for Italian businesses 9. to demonstrate to Hitler that Italy was a powerful nation (and therefore a valuable ally) 10. Mussolini believed that Britain and France would not act to stop him 11. a border clash provided the pretext for invasion 12. failure of the League to act over German breaches of Versailles had emboldened Mussolini 13. any other valid reason.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question								
74.	(a)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 9 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which different factors contributed to an event or development, or its impact. They are required to provide a balanced account of the influence of different factors and come to a reasoned conclusion based on the evidence presented.</p> <p>Up to 5 marks can be awarded for relevant, factual, key points of knowledge used to support factors, with 1 mark awarded for each point (but one mark should be deducted if the process is not clear in at least two factors). If only one factor is presented, a maximum of 3 marks should be awarded for relevant points of knowledge.</p> <p>A further 4 marks can be awarded for providing the answer in a structured way and coming to a reasoned conclusion.</p> <p>Up to 4 marks should be awarded for presenting the answer in a structured way, leading to a conclusion which addresses the question, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 mark for an introduction (which places the question in its historical context or outlines relevant factors) • 1 mark for the answer being presented in a structured way (with knowledge being organised in support of different factors) • 1 mark for a conclusion with a valid judgement (or overall summary) • 1 mark for a reason in support of the judgement (a summary cannot be supported). 	9	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible Factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Fear and intimidation</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Blackshirts' use of violence caused terror 2. castor oil was poured down the throat of opponents which led to fear of speaking out 3. the murder of Matteotti intimidated potential opponents 4. police informers successfully penetrated opposition groups </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Control of powerful groups</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. use of government patronage to reward loyalty 6. local government was abolished 7. arrest of some Mafia figures caused a loss of opposition leadership </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fascist popularity</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. many were happy that the Dopolavoro provided leisure facilities 9. a strong foreign policy pleased many Italians, for example, Locarno, Corfu, Abyssinia </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	Fear and intimidation	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Blackshirts' use of violence caused terror 2. castor oil was poured down the throat of opponents which led to fear of speaking out 3. the murder of Matteotti intimidated potential opponents 4. police informers successfully penetrated opposition groups 	Control of powerful groups	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. use of government patronage to reward loyalty 6. local government was abolished 7. arrest of some Mafia figures caused a loss of opposition leadership 	Fascist popularity	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. many were happy that the Dopolavoro provided leisure facilities 9. a strong foreign policy pleased many Italians, for example, Locarno, Corfu, Abyssinia
Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:											
Fear and intimidation	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Blackshirts' use of violence caused terror 2. castor oil was poured down the throat of opponents which led to fear of speaking out 3. the murder of Matteotti intimidated potential opponents 4. police informers successfully penetrated opposition groups 											
Control of powerful groups	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. use of government patronage to reward loyalty 6. local government was abolished 7. arrest of some Mafia figures caused a loss of opposition leadership 											
Fascist popularity	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. many were happy that the Dopolavoro provided leisure facilities 9. a strong foreign policy pleased many Italians, for example, Locarno, Corfu, Abyssinia 											

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question						
					<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible Factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Neutralisation of Catholic opposition</td> <td> 10. Mussolini rejected earlier anti-clericalism 11. the Lateran Treaty ensured good relations with the Church and its followers 12. Pius XI praised Mussolini and this encouraged many to support him </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other factors</td> <td>13. any other valid point.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	Neutralisation of Catholic opposition	10. Mussolini rejected earlier anti-clericalism 11. the Lateran Treaty ensured good relations with the Church and its followers 12. Pius XI praised Mussolini and this encouraged many to support him	Other factors	13. any other valid point.
Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:										
Neutralisation of Catholic opposition	10. Mussolini rejected earlier anti-clericalism 11. the Lateran Treaty ensured good relations with the Church and its followers 12. Pius XI praised Mussolini and this encouraged many to support him										
Other factors	13. any other valid point.										

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question													
	(b)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 9 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which different factors contributed to an event or development, or its impact. They are required to provide a balanced account of the influence of different factors and come to a reasoned conclusion based on the evidence presented.</p> <p>Up to 5 marks can be awarded for relevant, factual, key points of knowledge used to support factors, with 1 mark awarded for each point (but one mark should be deducted if the process is not clear in at least two factors). If only one factor is presented, a maximum of 3 marks should be awarded for relevant points of knowledge.</p> <p>A further 4 marks can be awarded for providing the answer in a structured way and coming to a reasoned conclusion.</p> <p>Up to 4 marks should be awarded for presenting the answer in a structured way, leading to a conclusion which addresses the question, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 mark for an introduction (which places the question in its historical context or outlines relevant factors). • 1 mark for the answer being presented in a structured way (with knowledge being organised in support of different factors). • 1 mark for a conclusion with a valid judgement (or overall summary). • 1 mark for a reason in support of the judgement (a summary cannot be supported). 	9	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible Factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>The Battle for the Lira</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. banks introduced tight controls on the money supply 2. industries dependent on imports were boosted by protectionist policies 3. Italian exports declined </td> </tr> <tr> <td>The Battle for Grain</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. new land brought into use for farming 5. cereal production doubled 6. cost of bread increased for consumers </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Transport</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Autostrada were built 8. 5,000 kilometres of railway were electrified 9. claim that the railways now ran on time </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cartels</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 10. as a result of government policy cartels continued to fix prices 11. price fixing unpopular with consumers </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other factors</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 12. any other valid point. </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	The Battle for the Lira	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. banks introduced tight controls on the money supply 2. industries dependent on imports were boosted by protectionist policies 3. Italian exports declined 	The Battle for Grain	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. new land brought into use for farming 5. cereal production doubled 6. cost of bread increased for consumers 	Transport	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Autostrada were built 8. 5,000 kilometres of railway were electrified 9. claim that the railways now ran on time 	Cartels	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 10. as a result of government policy cartels continued to fix prices 11. price fixing unpopular with consumers 	Other factors	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 12. any other valid point. 	
Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:																
The Battle for the Lira	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. banks introduced tight controls on the money supply 2. industries dependent on imports were boosted by protectionist policies 3. Italian exports declined 																
The Battle for Grain	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. new land brought into use for farming 5. cereal production doubled 6. cost of bread increased for consumers 																
Transport	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Autostrada were built 8. 5,000 kilometres of railway were electrified 9. claim that the railways now ran on time 																
Cartels	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 10. as a result of government policy cartels continued to fix prices 11. price fixing unpopular with consumers 																
Other factors	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 12. any other valid point. 																

Section 3 – European and world contexts

PART G – Free at Last? Civil Rights in the USA, 1918–1968

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question											
75.		<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which the source provides a full description of a given event or development.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each valid point selected from the source or each valid point of significant omission provided.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 3 marks for their interpretation of points from the source which support their judgement.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 4 marks for their identification of points of significant omission, based on their own knowledge, that support their judgement.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for answers in which no judgement has been made or which refer only to the source.</p>	6	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Point identified in the source</th> <th>Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1. New immigrants were often exploited by landlords who charged them high rents as they had nowhere else to go.</td> <td>Immigrants struggled to afford the cost of rent.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. Most tenements were built to house the maximum number of people in the smallest amount of space and led to extremely overcrowded conditions.</td> <td>Tenement housing was often small and cramped and overcrowded.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. Shared toilets were common as working-class housing rarely came with their own modern conveniences.</td> <td>Housing lacked modern conveniences.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4. Under such conditions, immigrants suffered high rates of disease often transmitted through unsafe drinking water.</td> <td>Immigrants became ill due to their living conditions.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Point identified in the source	Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted	1. New immigrants were often exploited by landlords who charged them high rents as they had nowhere else to go.	Immigrants struggled to afford the cost of rent.	2. Most tenements were built to house the maximum number of people in the smallest amount of space and led to extremely overcrowded conditions.	Tenement housing was often small and cramped and overcrowded.	3. Shared toilets were common as working-class housing rarely came with their own modern conveniences.	Housing lacked modern conveniences.	4. Under such conditions, immigrants suffered high rates of disease often transmitted through unsafe drinking water.	Immigrants became ill due to their living conditions.	
Point identified in the source	Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted														
1. New immigrants were often exploited by landlords who charged them high rents as they had nowhere else to go.	Immigrants struggled to afford the cost of rent.														
2. Most tenements were built to house the maximum number of people in the smallest amount of space and led to extremely overcrowded conditions.	Tenement housing was often small and cramped and overcrowded.														
3. Shared toilets were common as working-class housing rarely came with their own modern conveniences.	Housing lacked modern conveniences.														
4. Under such conditions, immigrants suffered high rates of disease often transmitted through unsafe drinking water.	Immigrants became ill due to their living conditions.														

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
			<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. humiliating physical examination on Ellis Island 6. many immigrants could not speak English so struggled to find work 7. many immigrants had a poor education leading to low paid and unskilled jobs 8. areas immigrants settled in often had high levels of crime 9. integration was often difficult because of racist attitudes prejudice 10. many immigrants were blamed for spreading ideas, such as communism 11. any other valid point of significant omission.

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question																
76.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 5 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must evaluate the extent to which a source is useful by commenting on evidence such as the author, type of source, purpose, timing, content or omission. For a mark to be awarded, the candidate must identify an aspect of the source and make a comment which shows why this aspect makes the source more or less useful.</p> <p>A maximum of 4 marks can be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the author, type of source, purpose and timing.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the content of the source.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to points of significant omission.</p>	5	<p>Examples of aspects of the source and relevant comments:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Aspect of the source</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Author: American army general</td> <td>Useful as they will be an eyewitness to black Americans serving in the US military.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Type of Source: letter</td> <td>Useful as it is likely to give an accurate description of black American soldiers' experience.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Purpose: to inform</td> <td>Useful as it gives detailed information about black Americans in the US military.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Timing: 1942</td> <td>Useful as it was written at the time when black Americans were serving in the US military during World War Two.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Content</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>There are more than 70,000 black Americans who have signed up to serve in the US military.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (many black Americans volunteered to fight).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Some black Americans have been provided with officer training and there are now more than 400 black officers in our army.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (black Americans were trained as officers).</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Aspect of the source	Possible comment	Author: American army general	Useful as they will be an eyewitness to black Americans serving in the US military.	Type of Source: letter	Useful as it is likely to give an accurate description of black American soldiers' experience.	Purpose: to inform	Useful as it gives detailed information about black Americans in the US military.	Timing: 1942	Useful as it was written at the time when black Americans were serving in the US military during World War Two.	Content	Possible comment	There are more than 70,000 black Americans who have signed up to serve in the US military.	Useful because it is accurate (many black Americans volunteered to fight).	Some black Americans have been provided with officer training and there are now more than 400 black officers in our army.	Useful because it is accurate (black Americans were trained as officers).
Aspect of the source	Possible comment																		
Author: American army general	Useful as they will be an eyewitness to black Americans serving in the US military.																		
Type of Source: letter	Useful as it is likely to give an accurate description of black American soldiers' experience.																		
Purpose: to inform	Useful as it gives detailed information about black Americans in the US military.																		
Timing: 1942	Useful as it was written at the time when black Americans were serving in the US military during World War Two.																		
Content	Possible comment																		
There are more than 70,000 black Americans who have signed up to serve in the US military.	Useful because it is accurate (many black Americans volunteered to fight).																		
Some black Americans have been provided with officer training and there are now more than 400 black officers in our army.	Useful because it is accurate (black Americans were trained as officers).																		

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question				
					<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Content</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>However, many black American soldiers are being given support roles which has prevented them from gaining frontline experience.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (many black American soldiers were given non-combatant roles).</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. black American soldiers were often poorly treated in Southern training bases 2. black Americans fought the Double V campaign during war against racism in the USA 3. Tuskegee Airmen were the first black American military aviation unit in American history 4. black American women contributed to the war effort by nursing and working in the postal service 5. any other valid point of significant omission. 	Content	Possible comment	However, many black American soldiers are being given support roles which has prevented them from gaining frontline experience.	Useful because it is accurate (many black American soldiers were given non-combatant roles).
Content	Possible comment								
However, many black American soldiers are being given support roles which has prevented them from gaining frontline experience.	Useful because it is accurate (many black American soldiers were given non-combatant roles).								

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
77.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of points that make the issue plain or clear, for example by showing connections between factors or causal relationships between events or ideas. These should be key reasons but there is no need for any evaluation or prioritising of these reasons.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each accurate, relevant reason, and a second mark should be awarded for reasons that are developed.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing six straightforward reasons, three developed reasons (or any combination of these).</p>	6	<p>Possible reasons may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. MLK promoted the use of non-violent civil disobedience which gained support for civil rights 2. MLK established the civil rights group, the Southern Christian Leadership Conference (SCLC), to co-ordinate civil rights protest 3. MLK led effective protests to improve civil rights, for example the Montgomery Bus Boycott 4. MLK's leadership forced some Southern States to desegregate public facilities 5. MLK motivated many through his public speaking, for example, 'I Have a Dream' speech 6. MLK's moderate leadership gained the support of many white Americans 7. MLK gained publicity for civil rights worldwide through his personal achievements, for example the Nobel Peace Prize 8. MLK convinced different presidents to pass new civil rights laws. 9. MLK's assassination increased support for civil rights 10. any other valid reason.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question															
78.	(a)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 9 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which different factors contributed to an event or development, or its impact. They are required to provide a balanced account of the influence of different factors and come to a reasoned conclusion based on the evidence presented.</p> <p>Up to 5 marks can be awarded for relevant, factual, key points of knowledge used to support factors, with 1 mark awarded for each point. If only one factor is presented, a maximum of 3 marks should be awarded for relevant points of knowledge. A further 4 marks can be awarded for providing the answer in a structured way and coming to a reasoned conclusion.</p> <p>Up to 4 marks should be awarded for presenting the answer in a structured way, leading to a conclusion which addresses the question, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 mark for an introduction (which places the question in its historical context or outlines relevant factors) • 1 mark for the answer being presented in a structured way (with knowledge being organised in support of different factors) • 1 mark for a conclusion with a valid judgement (or overall summary) • 1 mark for a reason in support of the judgement (a summary cannot be supported). 	9	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible Factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Crime</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. high rates of crime in the ghettos due to the high levels of poverty 2. gang and drug violence were commonplace in most ghetto areas 3. high rates of drug addiction and alcohol abuse within the ghettos 4. discrimination by police </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Employment</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. high rates of unemployment increased poverty 6. jobs were often low paid </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Housing</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Northern ghettos were often made up of slum housing 8. black Americans found it difficult to afford the high rents </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Education</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 9. ghetto schools were often underfunded 10. schools found it difficult to attract teachers affecting the quality of education </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Health</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 11. black Americans found it difficult to access adequate health care 12. lack of government support for health issues </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other factors</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 13. any other valid point. </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	Crime	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. high rates of crime in the ghettos due to the high levels of poverty 2. gang and drug violence were commonplace in most ghetto areas 3. high rates of drug addiction and alcohol abuse within the ghettos 4. discrimination by police 	Employment	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. high rates of unemployment increased poverty 6. jobs were often low paid 	Housing	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Northern ghettos were often made up of slum housing 8. black Americans found it difficult to afford the high rents 	Education	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 9. ghetto schools were often underfunded 10. schools found it difficult to attract teachers affecting the quality of education 	Health	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 11. black Americans found it difficult to access adequate health care 12. lack of government support for health issues 	Other factors	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 13. any other valid point. 	
Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:																		
Crime	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. high rates of crime in the ghettos due to the high levels of poverty 2. gang and drug violence were commonplace in most ghetto areas 3. high rates of drug addiction and alcohol abuse within the ghettos 4. discrimination by police 																		
Employment	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. high rates of unemployment increased poverty 6. jobs were often low paid 																		
Housing	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Northern ghettos were often made up of slum housing 8. black Americans found it difficult to afford the high rents 																		
Education	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 9. ghetto schools were often underfunded 10. schools found it difficult to attract teachers affecting the quality of education 																		
Health	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 11. black Americans found it difficult to access adequate health care 12. lack of government support for health issues 																		
Other factors	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 13. any other valid point. 																		

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question								
	(b)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 9 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which different factors contributed to an event or development, or its impact. They are required to provide a balanced account of the influence of different factors and come to a reasoned conclusion based on the evidence presented.</p> <p>Up to 5 marks can be awarded for relevant, factual, key points of knowledge used to support factors, with 1 mark awarded for each point. If only one factor is presented, a maximum of 3 marks should be awarded for relevant points of knowledge.</p> <p>A further 4 marks can be awarded for providing the answer in a structured way and coming to a reasoned conclusion.</p> <p>Up to 4 marks should be awarded for presenting the answer in a structured way, leading to a conclusion which addresses the question, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 mark for an introduction (which places the question in its historical context or outlines relevant factors) • 1 mark for the answer being presented in a structured way (with knowledge being organised in support of different factors) • 1 mark for a conclusion with a valid judgement (or overall summary) • 1 mark for a reason in support of the judgement (a summary cannot be supported). 	9	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible Factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>'Jim Crow' laws</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Supreme Court decisions allowed segregation 2. limited economic opportunities for black Americans, for example sharecropping, low paid jobs 3. inferior segregated facilities for southern black Americans, for example hospitals, rest rooms 4. interracial marriage was illegal </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ku Klux Klan</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. the KKK burned crosses to intimidate black Americans 6. the KKK attacked black Americans who opposed them 7. some police officers were members of the KKK so complaints were ignored </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Opportunities in the North</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. industrial jobs in the North often offered higher wages 9. letters from family in the North often encouraged black Americans to migrate </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	'Jim Crow' laws	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Supreme Court decisions allowed segregation 2. limited economic opportunities for black Americans, for example sharecropping, low paid jobs 3. inferior segregated facilities for southern black Americans, for example hospitals, rest rooms 4. interracial marriage was illegal 	Ku Klux Klan	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. the KKK burned crosses to intimidate black Americans 6. the KKK attacked black Americans who opposed them 7. some police officers were members of the KKK so complaints were ignored 	Opportunities in the North	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. industrial jobs in the North often offered higher wages 9. letters from family in the North often encouraged black Americans to migrate
Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:											
'Jim Crow' laws	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Supreme Court decisions allowed segregation 2. limited economic opportunities for black Americans, for example sharecropping, low paid jobs 3. inferior segregated facilities for southern black Americans, for example hospitals, rest rooms 4. interracial marriage was illegal 											
Ku Klux Klan	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. the KKK burned crosses to intimidate black Americans 6. the KKK attacked black Americans who opposed them 7. some police officers were members of the KKK so complaints were ignored 											
Opportunities in the North	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. industrial jobs in the North often offered higher wages 9. letters from family in the North often encouraged black Americans to migrate 											

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question						
					<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible Factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>10. many black Americans believed the Northern cities offered better lifestyles, better education</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other factors</td> <td>11. any other valid point.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:		10. many black Americans believed the Northern cities offered better lifestyles, better education	Other factors	11. any other valid point.
Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:										
	10. many black Americans believed the Northern cities offered better lifestyles, better education										
Other factors	11. any other valid point.										

Section 3 – European and world contexts

PART H – Appeasement and the Road to War, 1918–1939

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question	
79.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which the source provides a full description of a given event or development.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each valid point selected from the source or each valid point of significant omission provided.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 3 marks for their interpretation of points from the source which supports their judgement.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 4 marks for their identification of points of significant omission, based on their own knowledge, that support their judgement.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for answers in which no judgement has been made or which refer only to the source.</p>	6	<p>Point identified in the source</p>	<p>Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)</p>
			1. If we accept this treaty we will abandon generations of our people to foreign rule.	Some people currently living as part of Germany will be forced into the rule of another country.
			2. We are effectively agreeing to make Germany defenceless against attack by other nations.	Germany will not be able to defend itself from future attack.
			3. There is also the matter of theft of our overseas territory.	Germany will lose their overseas territory.
			4. So we must agree, but we believe this Treaty is a Diktat.	This shows that Germans resented the Treaty.
			<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. military terms of the Treaty of Versailles reduced the German armed forces 6. Germany felt humiliated by being blamed for starting the war, for example, War Guilt Clause 7. reparations strained the German economy 8. some Germans blamed the new democratic government for signing the Treaty 9. Germany was forbidden from joining the League of Nations 10. any other valid point of significant omission. 	

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question														
80.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 5 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must evaluate the extent to which a source is useful by commenting on evidence such as the author, type of source, purpose, timing, content or omission. For a mark to be awarded, the candidate must identify an aspect of the source and make a comment which shows why this aspect makes the source more or less useful.</p> <p>A maximum of 4 marks can be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the author, type of source, purpose and timing.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the content of the source.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to points of significant omission.</p>	5	<p>Examples of aspects of the source and relevant comments:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Aspect of the source</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Author: member of the British Government</td> <td>Useful as they were a member of the British government who would be well informed about British attitudes towards the Rhineland.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Type of source: diary</td> <td>Useful as it contains an honest opinion. May be less useful as possibility of bias.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Purpose: to record</td> <td>Useful as it a diary entry and likely to be more truthful.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Timing: 1936</td> <td>Useful as it will provide a firsthand account of opinions at the time of the re-occupation of the Rhineland.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Content</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>The Treaties of Versailles and Locarno forbade this but Hitler has calculated that this move would seem of little importance to Britain compared with the Abyssinian crisis.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (the Italian invasion of Abyssinia was seen as a more serious threat to peace).</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Aspect of the source	Possible comment	Author: member of the British Government	Useful as they were a member of the British government who would be well informed about British attitudes towards the Rhineland.	Type of source: diary	Useful as it contains an honest opinion. May be less useful as possibility of bias.	Purpose: to record	Useful as it a diary entry and likely to be more truthful.	Timing: 1936	Useful as it will provide a firsthand account of opinions at the time of the re-occupation of the Rhineland.	Content	Possible comment	The Treaties of Versailles and Locarno forbade this but Hitler has calculated that this move would seem of little importance to Britain compared with the Abyssinian crisis.	Useful because it is accurate (the Italian invasion of Abyssinia was seen as a more serious threat to peace).
Aspect of the source	Possible comment																
Author: member of the British Government	Useful as they were a member of the British government who would be well informed about British attitudes towards the Rhineland.																
Type of source: diary	Useful as it contains an honest opinion. May be less useful as possibility of bias.																
Purpose: to record	Useful as it a diary entry and likely to be more truthful.																
Timing: 1936	Useful as it will provide a firsthand account of opinions at the time of the re-occupation of the Rhineland.																
Content	Possible comment																
The Treaties of Versailles and Locarno forbade this but Hitler has calculated that this move would seem of little importance to Britain compared with the Abyssinian crisis.	Useful because it is accurate (the Italian invasion of Abyssinia was seen as a more serious threat to peace).																

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question	
				<p>He is right of course; there is no section of British public opinion that would support action against Germany on this issue.</p>	<p>Useful because it is accurate (the British people would not have supported Britain taking action against Germany).</p>
				<p>I believe that we should not go to war, and most British people would agree with me.</p>	<p>Useful because it is accurate (many in Britain were anti-war).</p>
				<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the British government overestimated Germany's armed forces 2. Britain did not have the military forces to intervene 3. intervention would be costly and the British government did not have the money 4. Britain and France were divided and could not agree about how to respond 5. any other valid point of significant omission. 	

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
81.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of points that make the issue plain or clear, for example by showing connections between factors or causal relationships between events or ideas. These should be key reasons but there is no need for any evaluation or prioritising of these reasons.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each accurate, relevant reason, and a second mark should be awarded for reasons that are developed.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing six straightforward reasons, three developed reasons (or any combination of these).</p>	6	<p>Possible reasons may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the Great Depression meant there was less money for rearmament 2. the British people were opposed to war because of loss of life in the First World War 3. there was a strong pacifist movement in Britain, for example, White Poppy campaign 4. Chamberlain believed that he could negotiate with Hitler 5. some people in Britain believed that Communism was a bigger threat than Fascism 6. some people in Britain felt that the Treaty of Versailles had been too harsh 7. there was a fear of the destructiveness of bombing in the event of war 8. British forces were unprepared for a large-scale military conflict 9. Germany had rearmed with a powerful army and air force 10. Britain felt she had no reliable allies, for example, France was not trusted, USA was isolationist 11. countries of the Empire warned that they might not support Britain in another European war 12. any other valid reason.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question						
82.	(a)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 9 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which different factors contributed to an event or development, or its impact. They are required to provide a balanced account of the influence of different factors and come to a reasoned conclusion based on the evidence presented.</p> <p>Up to 5 marks can be awarded for relevant, factual, key points of knowledge used to support factors, with 1 mark awarded for each point. If only one factor is presented, a maximum of 3 marks should be awarded for relevant points of knowledge.</p> <p>A further 4 marks can be awarded for providing the answer in a structured way and coming to a reasoned conclusion.</p> <p>Up to 4 marks should be awarded for presenting the answer in a structured way, leading to a conclusion which addresses the question, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 mark for an introduction (which places the question in its historical context or outlines relevant factors) • 1 mark for the answer being presented in a structured way (with knowledge being organised in support of different factors) • 1 mark for a conclusion with a valid judgement (or overall summary) • 1 mark for a reason in support of the judgement (a summary cannot be supported). 	9	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible Factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Invasion of Poland</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. France and Britain had a defensive pact with Poland committing them to declare war on Germany if they threatened Polish independence 2. appeasement was discredited as a policy for dealing with Fascist aggression forcing Britain and France to act 3. Britain and France's strategic interests in Europe were threatened by the expansion of Germany into Poland </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Nazi-Soviet Pact</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. the agreement stated that Germany and the USSR would not fight one another, this left Germany free to attack Poland 5. by agreeing to divide Poland between Russia and Germany, Hitler was confident that Russia would not stand in Germany's way 6. Hitler believed that Britain and France would not go to war over Poland without Russian assistance </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	Invasion of Poland	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. France and Britain had a defensive pact with Poland committing them to declare war on Germany if they threatened Polish independence 2. appeasement was discredited as a policy for dealing with Fascist aggression forcing Britain and France to act 3. Britain and France's strategic interests in Europe were threatened by the expansion of Germany into Poland 	Nazi-Soviet Pact	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. the agreement stated that Germany and the USSR would not fight one another, this left Germany free to attack Poland 5. by agreeing to divide Poland between Russia and Germany, Hitler was confident that Russia would not stand in Germany's way 6. Hitler believed that Britain and France would not go to war over Poland without Russian assistance
Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:									
Invasion of Poland	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. France and Britain had a defensive pact with Poland committing them to declare war on Germany if they threatened Polish independence 2. appeasement was discredited as a policy for dealing with Fascist aggression forcing Britain and France to act 3. Britain and France's strategic interests in Europe were threatened by the expansion of Germany into Poland 									
Nazi-Soviet Pact	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. the agreement stated that Germany and the USSR would not fight one another, this left Germany free to attack Poland 5. by agreeing to divide Poland between Russia and Germany, Hitler was confident that Russia would not stand in Germany's way 6. Hitler believed that Britain and France would not go to war over Poland without Russian assistance 									

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question						
					<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible Factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Britain's changing attitudes</td> <td> 7. many people in Britain were influenced by Churchill's anti-appeasement speeches 8. there were many British people who did not agree with appeasing Hitler and who would support military action against Nazi aggression, for example, the Oxford by-election 9. rearmament and preparation now made many in Britain feel more ready for war with Germany </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Germany's invasion of Czechoslovakia</td> <td> 10. the invasion of Czechoslovakia in March 1939 proved that Hitler could not be trusted 11. the invasion of Czechoslovakia proved that Hitler did not just want land where Germans lived </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	Britain's changing attitudes	7. many people in Britain were influenced by Churchill's anti-appeasement speeches 8. there were many British people who did not agree with appeasing Hitler and who would support military action against Nazi aggression, for example, the Oxford by-election 9. rearmament and preparation now made many in Britain feel more ready for war with Germany	Germany's invasion of Czechoslovakia	10. the invasion of Czechoslovakia in March 1939 proved that Hitler could not be trusted 11. the invasion of Czechoslovakia proved that Hitler did not just want land where Germans lived
Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:										
Britain's changing attitudes	7. many people in Britain were influenced by Churchill's anti-appeasement speeches 8. there were many British people who did not agree with appeasing Hitler and who would support military action against Nazi aggression, for example, the Oxford by-election 9. rearmament and preparation now made many in Britain feel more ready for war with Germany										
Germany's invasion of Czechoslovakia	10. the invasion of Czechoslovakia in March 1939 proved that Hitler could not be trusted 11. the invasion of Czechoslovakia proved that Hitler did not just want land where Germans lived										

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question						
					<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible Factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Growing Fascist threat</td> <td> 12. the military alliance between Germany and Italy showed that appeasement had failed to satisfy Hitler and that he was planning for war 13. Fascists were growing in power across Europe, for example, Franco came to power in Spain in 1939 </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other factors</td> <td>13. any other valid point.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	Growing Fascist threat	12. the military alliance between Germany and Italy showed that appeasement had failed to satisfy Hitler and that he was planning for war 13. Fascists were growing in power across Europe, for example, Franco came to power in Spain in 1939	Other factors	13. any other valid point.
Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:										
Growing Fascist threat	12. the military alliance between Germany and Italy showed that appeasement had failed to satisfy Hitler and that he was planning for war 13. Fascists were growing in power across Europe, for example, Franco came to power in Spain in 1939										
Other factors	13. any other valid point.										

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question							
	(b)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 9 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which different factors contributed to an event or development, or its impact. They are required to provide a balanced account of the influence of different factors and come to a reasoned conclusion based on the evidence presented.</p> <p>Up to 5 marks can be awarded for relevant, factual, key points of knowledge used to support factors, with 1 mark awarded for each point. If only one factor is presented, a maximum of 3 marks should be awarded for relevant points of knowledge.</p> <p>A further 4 marks can be awarded for providing the answer in a structured way and coming to a reasoned conclusion.</p> <p>Up to 4 marks should be awarded for presenting the answer in a structured way, leading to a conclusion which addresses the question, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 mark for an introduction (which places the question in its historical context or outlines relevant factors) • 1 mark for the answer being presented in a structured way (with knowledge being organised in support of different factors) • 1 mark for a conclusion with a valid judgement (or overall summary) • 1 mark for a reason in support of the judgement (a summary cannot be supported). 	9	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible Factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Rearming Germany</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Hitler began to rearm – this was known to Britain and France but no action was taken 2. Hitler announced the German army was to increase to 500,000 men. He succeeded in doing this 3. conscription was introduced and the existence of the German air force was revealed </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Destroy the Treaty of Versailles</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Hitler engineered an exit for Germany from the Disarmament Conference, enabling him to start rearmament 5. Britain and France were divided by the Anglo-German Naval Agreement, 1935 which broke the Treaty of Versailles </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	Rearming Germany	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Hitler began to rearm – this was known to Britain and France but no action was taken 2. Hitler announced the German army was to increase to 500,000 men. He succeeded in doing this 3. conscription was introduced and the existence of the German air force was revealed 	Destroy the Treaty of Versailles	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Hitler engineered an exit for Germany from the Disarmament Conference, enabling him to start rearmament 5. Britain and France were divided by the Anglo-German Naval Agreement, 1935 which broke the Treaty of Versailles 	
Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:										
Rearming Germany	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Hitler began to rearm – this was known to Britain and France but no action was taken 2. Hitler announced the German army was to increase to 500,000 men. He succeeded in doing this 3. conscription was introduced and the existence of the German air force was revealed 										
Destroy the Treaty of Versailles	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Hitler engineered an exit for Germany from the Disarmament Conference, enabling him to start rearmament 5. Britain and France were divided by the Anglo-German Naval Agreement, 1935 which broke the Treaty of Versailles 										

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question										
					<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible Factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Reuniting German speaking people</td> <td> 6. the Saarland voted to return to Germany after 15 years of League of Nations control, which united all German speaking people 7. German troops reoccupied the Rhineland - Britain and France took no action 8. Hitler used the threat of war to force Czechoslovakia to hand over the Sudetenland to Germany </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lebensraum</td> <td> 9. Hitler had attempted an Anschluss with Austria in 1934 but had to back down when Mussolini threatened military action to stop him 10. Hitler used the threat of invasion to force Austria to accept the Anschluss - Britain and France protested but took no action </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Destroy Communism</td> <td>11. failed to make progress in his aim to destroy Communism</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other factors</td> <td>12. any other valid point.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	Reuniting German speaking people	6. the Saarland voted to return to Germany after 15 years of League of Nations control, which united all German speaking people 7. German troops reoccupied the Rhineland - Britain and France took no action 8. Hitler used the threat of war to force Czechoslovakia to hand over the Sudetenland to Germany	Lebensraum	9. Hitler had attempted an Anschluss with Austria in 1934 but had to back down when Mussolini threatened military action to stop him 10. Hitler used the threat of invasion to force Austria to accept the Anschluss - Britain and France protested but took no action	Destroy Communism	11. failed to make progress in his aim to destroy Communism	Other factors	12. any other valid point.
Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:														
Reuniting German speaking people	6. the Saarland voted to return to Germany after 15 years of League of Nations control, which united all German speaking people 7. German troops reoccupied the Rhineland - Britain and France took no action 8. Hitler used the threat of war to force Czechoslovakia to hand over the Sudetenland to Germany														
Lebensraum	9. Hitler had attempted an Anschluss with Austria in 1934 but had to back down when Mussolini threatened military action to stop him 10. Hitler used the threat of invasion to force Austria to accept the Anschluss - Britain and France protested but took no action														
Destroy Communism	11. failed to make progress in his aim to destroy Communism														
Other factors	12. any other valid point.														

Section 3 – European and world contexts

PART I – World War II, 1939–1945

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question	
83.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which the source provides a full description of a given event or development.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each valid point selected from the source or each valid point of significant omission provided.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 3 marks for their interpretation of points from the source which support their judgement.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 4 marks for their identification of points of significant omission, based on their own knowledge, that support their judgement.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for answers in which no judgement has been made or which refer only to the source.</p>	6	<p>Point identified in the source</p>	<p>Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)</p>
			1. German air attacks began on Britain’s coastal defences.	Germany attacked Britain’s coastal areas.
			2. Nazi Germany used Messerschmitt airplanes in the attacks.	Germans used the Messerschmitt airplane.
			3. Britain tried to defend itself by using radar to give early warnings of German raids.	Britain used radar to defend itself.
			4. Many pilots that fought to save Britain came from other countries, including Poland and South Africa	Pilots from different countries fought for Britain.
			<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <p>5. the Germans targeted RAF air bases</p> <p>6. during the battle, German bombing raids were carried out on various British locations</p> <p>7. Nazi aircraft bombed British naval convoys</p>	

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
					<p>8. Spitfires and Hawker Hurricanes were used by the RAF to fight against the Germans</p> <p>9. (from September), the German air force changed their bombing raids to night raids.</p> <p>10. the German airforce suffered heavy casualties</p> <p>11. any other valid point of significant omission.</p>

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question																		
84.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 5 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must evaluate the extent to which a source is useful by commenting on evidence such as the author, type of source, purpose, timing, content or omission. For a mark to be awarded, the candidate must identify an aspect of the source and make a comment which shows why this aspect makes the source more or less useful.</p> <p>A maximum of 4 marks can be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the author, type of source, purpose and timing.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the content of the source.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to points of significant omission.</p>	5	<p>Examples of aspects of the source and relevant comments:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Aspect of the source</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Author: US President Franklin D. Roosevelt</td> <td>Useful because he was the American leader who would know about the events at Pearl Harbour.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Type of Source: speech</td> <td>Useful as it was a speech aimed at US politicians and the public.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Purpose: to inform</td> <td>Useful as it was aiming to get public support.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Timing: 1941</td> <td>Useful as it was just after the attack on Pearl Harbour.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Content</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Yesterday, the United States of America was suddenly and deliberately attacked by Japan.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (Japanese forces carried out the attacks at Pearl Harbour).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>I regret to tell you that due to the attack many American lives have been lost.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (Americans were killed in the attack).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>In addition, American ships were torpedoed at sea.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (many US ships were attacked and destroyed.)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the US air force had many planes damaged or destroyed 	Aspect of the source	Possible comment	Author: US President Franklin D. Roosevelt	Useful because he was the American leader who would know about the events at Pearl Harbour.	Type of Source: speech	Useful as it was a speech aimed at US politicians and the public.	Purpose: to inform	Useful as it was aiming to get public support.	Timing: 1941	Useful as it was just after the attack on Pearl Harbour.	Content	Possible comment	Yesterday, the United States of America was suddenly and deliberately attacked by Japan.	Useful because it is accurate (Japanese forces carried out the attacks at Pearl Harbour).	I regret to tell you that due to the attack many American lives have been lost.	Useful because it is accurate (Americans were killed in the attack).	In addition, American ships were torpedoed at sea.	Useful because it is accurate (many US ships were attacked and destroyed.)
Aspect of the source	Possible comment																				
Author: US President Franklin D. Roosevelt	Useful because he was the American leader who would know about the events at Pearl Harbour.																				
Type of Source: speech	Useful as it was a speech aimed at US politicians and the public.																				
Purpose: to inform	Useful as it was aiming to get public support.																				
Timing: 1941	Useful as it was just after the attack on Pearl Harbour.																				
Content	Possible comment																				
Yesterday, the United States of America was suddenly and deliberately attacked by Japan.	Useful because it is accurate (Japanese forces carried out the attacks at Pearl Harbour).																				
I regret to tell you that due to the attack many American lives have been lost.	Useful because it is accurate (Americans were killed in the attack).																				
In addition, American ships were torpedoed at sea.	Useful because it is accurate (many US ships were attacked and destroyed.)																				

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
					<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. many American ships were also destroyed in the harbour 3. the Japanese failed to destroy aircraft carriers which were at sea 4. the Japanese failed to destroy fuel dumps 5. any other valid point of significant omission.

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
85.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of points that make the issue plain or clear, for example by showing connections between factors or causal relationships between events or ideas. These should be key reasons but there is no need for any evaluation or prioritising of these reasons.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each accurate, relevant reason, and a second mark should be awarded for reasons that are developed.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing six straightforward reasons, three developed reasons (or any combination of these).</p>	6	<p>Possible reasons may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. some governments accepted Nazi control hoping to maintain their country's national borders 2. some government officials worked with the Nazis to keep their positions of power 3. some countries collaborated hoping for some independence after the war, for example, Latvia, Lithuania and Estonia 4. some collaborated because they supported Nazi ideas, for example, anti-Semitism, anti-Communism 5. some workers collaborated to keep their jobs, for example, shipyard workers in France 6. fear of being attacked and persecuted by the Nazis led to collaboration, for example, the 'Night and Fog' decree 7. some people collaborated in the hope of getting basics for their families 8. some people used collaboration as a way to attack enemies by denouncing them 9. some people gave information to the Nazis in the hope of protecting family members 10. many people collaborated because they did not believe they could do anything to stop Nazi control 11. after imprisonment or torture some people collaborated to avoid punishment 12. some people became involved in relationships with Nazi occupiers 13. any other valid reason.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question										
86.	(a)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 9 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which different factors contributed to an event or development, or its impact. They are required to provide a balanced account of the influence of different factors and come to a reasoned conclusion based on the evidence presented.</p> <p>Up to 5 marks can be awarded for relevant, factual, key points of knowledge used to support factors, with 1 mark awarded for each point. If only one factor is presented, a maximum of 3 marks should be awarded for relevant points of knowledge.</p> <p>A further 4 marks can be awarded for providing the answer in a structured way and coming to a reasoned conclusion.</p> <p>Up to 4 marks should be awarded for presenting the answer in a structured way, leading to a conclusion which addresses the question, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 mark for an introduction (which places the question in its historical context or outlines relevant factors) • 1 mark for the answer being presented in a structured way (with knowledge being organised in support of different factors) • 1 mark for a conclusion with a valid judgement (or overall summary) • 1 mark for a reason in support of the judgement (a summary cannot be supported). 	9	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible Factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Allied resources</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Allied superiority in men and equipment 2. use of Mulberry harbours 3. use of Pluto - pipeline transporting fuel across the Channel 4. gaining of naval and air superiority during the invasion 5. huge numbers of paratroopers secured bridges and roads near Normandy landing sites </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Effective Allied planning</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. deception plans led German intelligence to believe an attack would target Calais 7. lessons learned after the failure of Dieppe invasion in 1942 8. Allies took advantage of the weather to surprise the Germans </td> </tr> <tr> <td>German weaknesses</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 9. the Atlantic Wall defences were not complete 10. German commanders failed to react promptly to the assault 11. Rommel was away in Germany visiting his wife 12. much of the German army was not of high quality </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other factors</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 13. any other valid point. </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	Allied resources	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Allied superiority in men and equipment 2. use of Mulberry harbours 3. use of Pluto - pipeline transporting fuel across the Channel 4. gaining of naval and air superiority during the invasion 5. huge numbers of paratroopers secured bridges and roads near Normandy landing sites 	Effective Allied planning	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. deception plans led German intelligence to believe an attack would target Calais 7. lessons learned after the failure of Dieppe invasion in 1942 8. Allies took advantage of the weather to surprise the Germans 	German weaknesses	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 9. the Atlantic Wall defences were not complete 10. German commanders failed to react promptly to the assault 11. Rommel was away in Germany visiting his wife 12. much of the German army was not of high quality 	Other factors	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 13. any other valid point.
Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:													
Allied resources	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Allied superiority in men and equipment 2. use of Mulberry harbours 3. use of Pluto - pipeline transporting fuel across the Channel 4. gaining of naval and air superiority during the invasion 5. huge numbers of paratroopers secured bridges and roads near Normandy landing sites 													
Effective Allied planning	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. deception plans led German intelligence to believe an attack would target Calais 7. lessons learned after the failure of Dieppe invasion in 1942 8. Allies took advantage of the weather to surprise the Germans 													
German weaknesses	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 9. the Atlantic Wall defences were not complete 10. German commanders failed to react promptly to the assault 11. Rommel was away in Germany visiting his wife 12. much of the German army was not of high quality 													
Other factors	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 13. any other valid point. 													

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question								
	(b)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 9 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which different factors contributed to an event or development, or its impact. They are required to provide a balanced account of the influence of different factors and come to a reasoned conclusion based on the evidence presented.</p> <p>Up to 5 marks can be awarded for relevant, factual, key points of knowledge used to support factors, with 1 mark awarded for each point. If only one factor is presented, a maximum of 3 marks should be awarded for relevant points of knowledge.</p> <p>A further 4 marks can be awarded for providing the answer in a structured way and coming to a reasoned conclusion.</p> <p>Up to 4 marks should be awarded for presenting the answer in a structured way, leading to a conclusion which addresses the question, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 mark for an introduction (which places the question in its historical context or outlines relevant factors) • 1 mark for the answer being presented in a structured way (with knowledge being organised in support of different factors) • 1 mark for a conclusion with a valid judgement (or overall summary) • 1 mark for a reason in support of the judgement (a summary cannot be supported). 	9	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible Factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>British military weaknesses</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. pre-war warnings about possible Japanese attacks were discounted 2. Britain failed to prepare its defences for a Japanese land attack 3. many experienced British soldiers were sent to Europe and Africa 4. poor communications between Britain's army and air force 5. weak British military leadership 6. the sinking of British battleships meant they could not prevent Japanese landings </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Japanese military tactics</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. superior Japanese air power gave them an advantage 8. Japanese soldiers were very experienced 9. the Japanese commander convinced the British to surrender </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Military intelligence</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 10. British Intelligence underestimated the strength of the Japanese army 11. the Japanese had many local spies who passed on information about British activities </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	British military weaknesses	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. pre-war warnings about possible Japanese attacks were discounted 2. Britain failed to prepare its defences for a Japanese land attack 3. many experienced British soldiers were sent to Europe and Africa 4. poor communications between Britain's army and air force 5. weak British military leadership 6. the sinking of British battleships meant they could not prevent Japanese landings 	Japanese military tactics	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. superior Japanese air power gave them an advantage 8. Japanese soldiers were very experienced 9. the Japanese commander convinced the British to surrender 	Military intelligence	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 10. British Intelligence underestimated the strength of the Japanese army 11. the Japanese had many local spies who passed on information about British activities
Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:											
British military weaknesses	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. pre-war warnings about possible Japanese attacks were discounted 2. Britain failed to prepare its defences for a Japanese land attack 3. many experienced British soldiers were sent to Europe and Africa 4. poor communications between Britain's army and air force 5. weak British military leadership 6. the sinking of British battleships meant they could not prevent Japanese landings 											
Japanese military tactics	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. superior Japanese air power gave them an advantage 8. Japanese soldiers were very experienced 9. the Japanese commander convinced the British to surrender 											
Military intelligence	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 10. British Intelligence underestimated the strength of the Japanese army 11. the Japanese had many local spies who passed on information about British activities 											

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question	
					Wider conflict	12. the conflict in Europe meant that the British had limited resources to fight at Singapore
					Other factors	13. any other valid point.

Section 3 – European and world contexts

PART J – The Cold War, 1945–1989

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question											
87.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which the source provides a full description of a given event or development.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each valid point selected from the source or each valid point of significant omission provided.</p> <p>Candidates should be awarded up to 3 marks for their interpretation of points from the source which support their judgement. Candidates should be awarded up to 4 marks for their identification of points of significant omission, based on their own knowledge, that support their judgement.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for answers in which no judgement has been made or which refer only to the source.</p>	6	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Point identified in the source</th> <th>Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1. However, in 1950, North Korea invaded South Korea.</td> <td>The war started after North Korea invaded South Korea.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2. The Soviet Union gave different types of help to the North Koreans, including medical assistance.</td> <td>The Soviet Union supported North Korea, such as giving medical help.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3. Large numbers of Chinese troops also fought in the war.</td> <td>Chinese troops were involved in the war.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4. This forced the USA to take action and eventually the United Nations sent military support to assist the South Koreans.</td> <td>South Korea was supported by United Nations troops.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Point identified in the source	Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)	1. However, in 1950, North Korea invaded South Korea.	The war started after North Korea invaded South Korea.	2. The Soviet Union gave different types of help to the North Koreans, including medical assistance.	The Soviet Union supported North Korea, such as giving medical help.	3. Large numbers of Chinese troops also fought in the war.	Chinese troops were involved in the war.	4. This forced the USA to take action and eventually the United Nations sent military support to assist the South Koreans.	South Korea was supported by United Nations troops.
Point identified in the source	Possible comment which shows the candidate has interpreted the key point(s)													
1. However, in 1950, North Korea invaded South Korea.	The war started after North Korea invaded South Korea.													
2. The Soviet Union gave different types of help to the North Koreans, including medical assistance.	The Soviet Union supported North Korea, such as giving medical help.													
3. Large numbers of Chinese troops also fought in the war.	Chinese troops were involved in the war.													
4. This forced the USA to take action and eventually the United Nations sent military support to assist the South Koreans.	South Korea was supported by United Nations troops.													

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
			<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. both sides gained and lost control of Seoul at different stages of the war 6. there were numerous land battles during the war, for example, the Battle of Bloody Ridge 7. air battles took place between USA and Soviet planes 8. huge numbers of civilians were killed during the war 9. the two sides agreed an armistice in July 1953 10. any other valid point of significant omission.

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question																			
88.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 5 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must evaluate the extent to which a source is useful by commenting on evidence such as the author, type of source, purpose, timing, content or omission. For a mark to be awarded, the candidate must identify an aspect of the source and make a comment which shows why this aspect makes the source more or less useful.</p> <p>A maximum of 4 marks can be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the author, type of source, purpose and timing.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to the content of the source.</p> <p>A maximum of 2 marks may be awarded for evaluative comments relating to points of significant omission.</p>	5	<p>Examples of aspects of the source and relevant comments:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Aspect of the source</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Author: US President John F. Kennedy</td> <td>Useful because as US leader he was aware of events during the crisis.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Type of Source: speech</td> <td>Useful as it was aimed at people in the USA.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Purpose: to inform</td> <td>Useful as it describes US actions in response to the Soviet threat.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Timing: 1962</td> <td>Useful because this was the same time as the Cuban Missile Crisis was taking place.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Content</th> <th>Possible comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Within the past week unmistakable evidence has been revealed that the Soviet Union has placed nuclear weapons in Cuba.</td> <td>Useful as it is accurate (the Soviets did place nuclear missiles in Cuba).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>I have ordered immediate action, including increased surveillance of Cuba.</td> <td>Useful as it is accurate (the US did increase its spying activities on Cuba).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>I have also reinforced our military base in Cuba.</td> <td>Useful because it is accurate (the US did increase its military presence in Cuba).</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Aspect of the source	Possible comment	Author: US President John F. Kennedy	Useful because as US leader he was aware of events during the crisis.	Type of Source: speech	Useful as it was aimed at people in the USA.	Purpose: to inform	Useful as it describes US actions in response to the Soviet threat.	Timing: 1962	Useful because this was the same time as the Cuban Missile Crisis was taking place.	Content	Possible comment	Within the past week unmistakable evidence has been revealed that the Soviet Union has placed nuclear weapons in Cuba.	Useful as it is accurate (the Soviets did place nuclear missiles in Cuba).	I have ordered immediate action, including increased surveillance of Cuba.	Useful as it is accurate (the US did increase its spying activities on Cuba).	I have also reinforced our military base in Cuba.	Useful because it is accurate (the US did increase its military presence in Cuba).
Aspect of the source	Possible comment																					
Author: US President John F. Kennedy	Useful because as US leader he was aware of events during the crisis.																					
Type of Source: speech	Useful as it was aimed at people in the USA.																					
Purpose: to inform	Useful as it describes US actions in response to the Soviet threat.																					
Timing: 1962	Useful because this was the same time as the Cuban Missile Crisis was taking place.																					
Content	Possible comment																					
Within the past week unmistakable evidence has been revealed that the Soviet Union has placed nuclear weapons in Cuba.	Useful as it is accurate (the Soviets did place nuclear missiles in Cuba).																					
I have ordered immediate action, including increased surveillance of Cuba.	Useful as it is accurate (the US did increase its spying activities on Cuba).																					
I have also reinforced our military base in Cuba.	Useful because it is accurate (the US did increase its military presence in Cuba).																					

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
			<p>Possible points of significant omission may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the US imposed a blockade on Cuba, warning Soviet ships not to go to the island 2. an American spy plane was shot down over Cuba 3. the US navy dropped depth charges on Soviet submarines 4. the Soviets eventually agreed to remove their missiles from Cuba 5. any other valid point of significant omission.

Question	General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question
89.	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 6 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a number of points that make the issue plain or clear, for example by showing connections between factors or causal relationships between events or ideas. These should be key reasons but there is no need for any evaluation or prioritising of these reasons.</p> <p>Up to a maximum of 6 marks in total, 1 mark should be awarded for each accurate, relevant reason, and a second mark should be awarded for reasons that are developed.</p> <p>Candidates may achieve full marks by providing six straightforward reasons, three developed reasons (or any combination of these).</p>	6	<p>Possible reasons may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. strategic hamlets, removal of South Vietnamese peasants from their villages, very unpopular and lost local support 2. Operation Rolling Thunder, bombs hit schools and hospitals, lost local support 3. My Lai massacre led to innocent civilians being killed, population turned on US soldiers 4. Vietcong tactics used brutal guerrilla warfare, for example, punji sticks 5. mental health impact on US soldiers affected their morale 6. Vietcong were fighting in familiar terrain 7. foreign aid from Soviet Union and China, for example, radar, pilot training, and MIG fighters 8. Vietnamese soldiers were more committed to the effort as they were fighting a foreign invader 9. opposition in the US because of media coverage, for example, 'Napalm girl' 10. opposition to the draft in the US, for example, civil rights movement opposed it 11. any other valid reason.

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question											
90.	(a)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 9 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which different factors contributed to an event or development, or its impact. They are required to provide a balanced account of the influence of different factors and come to a reasoned conclusion based on the evidence presented.</p> <p>Up to 5 marks can be awarded for relevant, factual, key points of knowledge used to support factors, with 1 mark awarded for each point. If only one factor is presented, a maximum of 3 marks should be awarded for relevant points of knowledge.</p> <p>A further 4 marks can be awarded for providing the answer in a structured way and coming to a reasoned conclusion.</p> <p>Up to 4 marks should be awarded for presenting the answer in a structured way, leading to a conclusion which addresses the question, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 mark for an introduction (which places the question in its historical context or outlines relevant factors) • 1 mark for the answer being presented in a structured way (with knowledge being organised in support of different factors) • 1 mark for a conclusion with a valid judgement (or overall summary) • 1 mark for a reason in support of the judgement (a summary cannot be supported). 	9	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible Factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Role of Mikhail Gorbachev</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Gorbachev was more open to making changes than previous leaders 2. Gorbachev believed that the Soviet Union could not survive without reform 3. Gorbachev developed positive relations with other world leaders </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Soviet economic problems</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. the Soviet Union's economy was struggling and needed outside investment 5. poor living standards in the USSR led to public complaints </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Soviet military problems</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Soviet struggles in the Afghanistan War showed their limitations 7. it was becoming more difficult to control Eastern Bloc countries </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Role of Ronald Reagan</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Reagan's huge increase in US military spending was something the USSR could not match 9. the USA's 'Star Wars' defence system worried the Soviets that their weapons would soon become useless against the USA </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	Role of Mikhail Gorbachev	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Gorbachev was more open to making changes than previous leaders 2. Gorbachev believed that the Soviet Union could not survive without reform 3. Gorbachev developed positive relations with other world leaders 	Soviet economic problems	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. the Soviet Union's economy was struggling and needed outside investment 5. poor living standards in the USSR led to public complaints 	Soviet military problems	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Soviet struggles in the Afghanistan War showed their limitations 7. it was becoming more difficult to control Eastern Bloc countries 	Role of Ronald Reagan	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Reagan's huge increase in US military spending was something the USSR could not match 9. the USA's 'Star Wars' defence system worried the Soviets that their weapons would soon become useless against the USA 	
Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:														
Role of Mikhail Gorbachev	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Gorbachev was more open to making changes than previous leaders 2. Gorbachev believed that the Soviet Union could not survive without reform 3. Gorbachev developed positive relations with other world leaders 														
Soviet economic problems	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. the Soviet Union's economy was struggling and needed outside investment 5. poor living standards in the USSR led to public complaints 														
Soviet military problems	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Soviet struggles in the Afghanistan War showed their limitations 7. it was becoming more difficult to control Eastern Bloc countries 														
Role of Ronald Reagan	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Reagan's huge increase in US military spending was something the USSR could not match 9. the USA's 'Star Wars' defence system worried the Soviets that their weapons would soon become useless against the USA 														

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question		
					<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Other factors</td> <td> 10. the Chernobyl explosion shocked Soviet leaders into more cooperation with the West 11. impact of Western media on raising awareness of living standards outside the Soviet Union 12. any other valid point. </td> </tr> </table>	Other factors	10. the Chernobyl explosion shocked Soviet leaders into more cooperation with the West 11. impact of Western media on raising awareness of living standards outside the Soviet Union 12. any other valid point.
Other factors	10. the Chernobyl explosion shocked Soviet leaders into more cooperation with the West 11. impact of Western media on raising awareness of living standards outside the Soviet Union 12. any other valid point.						

Question		General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question								
	(b)	<p><i>Candidates can be credited in a number of ways up to a maximum of 9 marks.</i></p> <p>Candidates must make a judgement about the extent to which different factors contributed to an event or development, or its impact. They are required to provide a balanced account of the influence of different factors and come to a reasoned conclusion based on the evidence presented.</p> <p>Up to 5 marks can be awarded for relevant, factual, key points of knowledge used to support factors, with 1 mark awarded for each. If only one factor is presented, a maximum of 3 marks should be awarded for relevant points of knowledge.</p> <p>A further 4 marks can be awarded for providing the answer in a structured way and coming to a reasoned conclusion.</p> <p>Up to 4 marks should be awarded for presenting the answer in a structured way, leading to a conclusion which addresses the question, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 mark for an introduction (which places the question in its historical context or outlines relevant factors) • 1 mark for the answer being presented in a structured way (with knowledge being organised in support of different factors) • 1 mark for a conclusion with a valid judgement (or overall summary) • 1 mark for a reason in support of the judgement (a summary cannot be supported). 	9	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Possible Factors:</th> <th>Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Stop Western spies</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. many East Berliners were spying on behalf of Western countries 2. Western countries used East Berlin to spy on Communists, for example, tapping East Berlin phone lines 3. Soviet authorities claimed that Western spies used access to Berlin to get into the USSR </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Stop population loss</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. many East Germans that left were the country's most skilled, for example, scientists, mathematicians 5. many East Germans moved west between 1949 and 1961 6. many East Germans went to West Berlin before travelling out of Germany to other Western countries </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Protect and defend Communism</td> <td> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. East Germany government claimed the Wall was to stop 'fascist' access 8. Soviets did not want the embarrassment of East Germans appearing to choose Capitalism over Communism </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:	Stop Western spies	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. many East Berliners were spying on behalf of Western countries 2. Western countries used East Berlin to spy on Communists, for example, tapping East Berlin phone lines 3. Soviet authorities claimed that Western spies used access to Berlin to get into the USSR 	Stop population loss	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. many East Germans that left were the country's most skilled, for example, scientists, mathematicians 5. many East Germans moved west between 1949 and 1961 6. many East Germans went to West Berlin before travelling out of Germany to other Western countries 	Protect and defend Communism	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. East Germany government claimed the Wall was to stop 'fascist' access 8. Soviets did not want the embarrassment of East Germans appearing to choose Capitalism over Communism
Possible Factors:	Key points of knowledge to support this factor may include:											
Stop Western spies	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. many East Berliners were spying on behalf of Western countries 2. Western countries used East Berlin to spy on Communists, for example, tapping East Berlin phone lines 3. Soviet authorities claimed that Western spies used access to Berlin to get into the USSR 											
Stop population loss	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. many East Germans that left were the country's most skilled, for example, scientists, mathematicians 5. many East Germans moved west between 1949 and 1961 6. many East Germans went to West Berlin before travelling out of Germany to other Western countries 											
Protect and defend Communism	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. East Germany government claimed the Wall was to stop 'fascist' access 8. Soviets did not want the embarrassment of East Germans appearing to choose Capitalism over Communism 											

Question			General marking instructions for this type of question	Max mark	Specific marking instructions for this question				
					<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Anger towards West Germany and its allies</td> <td> 9. Soviets resented Western presence in East Germany and were angry that the West would not give up control of their sectors of Berlin 10. failure of Soviet diplomacy to gain recognition for East Germany 11. growing concerns in East Germany and the USSR at the increasing military strength of West Germany </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other factors</td> <td>12. any other valid point.</td> </tr> </table>	Anger towards West Germany and its allies	9. Soviets resented Western presence in East Germany and were angry that the West would not give up control of their sectors of Berlin 10. failure of Soviet diplomacy to gain recognition for East Germany 11. growing concerns in East Germany and the USSR at the increasing military strength of West Germany	Other factors	12. any other valid point.
Anger towards West Germany and its allies	9. Soviets resented Western presence in East Germany and were angry that the West would not give up control of their sectors of Berlin 10. failure of Soviet diplomacy to gain recognition for East Germany 11. growing concerns in East Germany and the USSR at the increasing military strength of West Germany								
Other factors	12. any other valid point.								

[END OF MARKING INSTRUCTIONS]